

UC-NRLF



B 3 137 742



Elementary Classics

VIRGIL

AENEID. BOOK I

A. S. WAIPOLE

AMERICAN EDITION


H. G. JOHNSON, PUBL.

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.
GIFT OF

Pres. Martin Kellogg.

Received Sept. 1895.

Accessions No. 60733 . Class No. 771e.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS



Elementary Classics

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER I.

*EDITED, WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY
FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS*

BY THE

REV. ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, A.M.

NEW EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED, FOR USE IN AMERICAN SCHOOLS, BY

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,

PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA, PA., AND
LATE PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE LEHIGH UNIVERSITY

New York

MACMILLAN AND CO.

AND LONDON

1893

All rights reserved



60733
COPYRIGHT, 1893,

BY MACMILLAN AND CO.

First edition printed 1882.

Reprinted 1886, 1890.

Norwood Press :

J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

174
6502
B1
1213
PA

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
INTRODUCTION	ix
AENEID I.	1
NOTES	35
VOCABULARY	85
METRICAL INDEX	139
INDEX TO THE NOTES	141





PREFACE.



THE original edition of this work was based upon the best commentators, especially Conington and Nettleship, Wagner, Ribbeck, Kennedy, and Kappes, and the text was the result of a careful comparison of those editors. In re-editing it, I have still farther compared it with Heyne and Ladewig, and other standard authorities, with especial regard to the testimony of the best manuscripts, and Brambach's decisions as to the best orthography.

The notes have been rewritten and enlarged with the view of meeting the actual wants of pupils in American schools; numerous references have been made to the Latin Grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), and Harkness (H.), and explanations of such points in history and geography, mythology and antiquities, as seem to require it, have been

freely inserted. A metrical index pointing out the chief difficulties in the scanning has also been added.

Several changes have also been made in the vocabulary, especially in the marking of the quantities of vowels, and several misprints in the English edition have been corrected.

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA, PA.,

April 1, 1893.



INTRODUCTION.



Publius Vergilius Maro was born, the son of a farmer, near Mantua, B.C. 70; and was educated first at Cremona and Milan, then at Naples under the Greek grammarian Parthenius. Although he was one of the few great Roman writers who did not go to Greece for education, his knowledge and appreciation of Greek literature were wide and deep. In B.C. 42 the confiscation of his farm, in order to give it to the *veterans* (whose services in the field were thus rewarded at the expense of their civilian neighbours), brought him to Rome. There he became acquainted with Maecenas, the patron also of Horace (to whom Vergil dedicated his *Georgics*, Horace his *Odes*), and with Augustus. His earliest poems were *Eclogues*, pastoral poems in imitation of the Sicilian Greek Theocritus; his most finished work was entitled the *Georgics*, a poetical treatise on farming, or, as it has been

happily put, "the glorification of labour." He died B.C. 21. The following epitaph is said to have been composed by him:—

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc
Parthenope: Cecini pascua, rura, duces.

The *Aeneid* was meant to be, and it was, a national epic; it was to reveal, concentrated in one focus, the glorious past, on which Augustus wished the Romans, "the servile offspring of the free," to dwell. Vergil was a patriot to the core, and the loving enthusiasm with which he writes goes far to compensate that want of freshness, which has often been brought up against him, but which was really unavoidable in his generation. The chief characteristics of the *Aeneid* are grace, subtlety, and elaborate quaintness, which are combined with a command of language truly masterful, and kept from awkwardness and affectation only by the poet's exquisite taste, judgment, and skill. He borrowed freely (what Latin poet did not?), but the manner in which he borrowed made the theft his own; and every translation contains some touches which Vergil, and Vergil alone, could put

in. It has of late been usual to depreciate him by the side of Lucretius and Catullus, the poets of the generation before. But little is to be gained from such comparisons; for while Vergil and Horace excel in polish and refinement, their elder contemporaries possessed a power and fire altogether their own.

Story of the Aeneid. — (Book II.) Aeneas, son of Anchises and Venus, scarcely by the aid of the gods rescues his father and son from the flaming ruins of Troy. (III.) Landing first in Thrace he touches at Delos, Crete, Lucadia, Chaonia, and Sicily, where Anchises dies. (I.) Setting sail from Sicily they are wrecked at Juno's instigation, and come to Carthage, where Queen Dido (whom Venus has inflamed with love for Aeneas) kindly receives them. (III.) But the fates do not suffer Aeneas to give up Italy, the object of his whole voyage, and (IV.) he sets sail from Carthage, Dido slaying herself in despair. (V.) The Trojans in Sicily celebrate the anniversary of Anchises' death, and during the games the Trojan women fire their ships, which are saved, but by Jupiter's aid. (VI.) Aeneas at Cumae (near Naples) visits the infernal

regions, and sees his father and the future heroes of Rome. The last six books (based on the *Iliad*) tell of Aeneas' wars in Italy, and his final triumph over Turnus, the Rutulian chief, whom he slays with his own hand.

The text of Vergil is on the whole in a satisfactory state, although this applies less to the *Aeneid* (which was left unfinished) than to the other poems. We have no fewer than seven uncials (*i.e.* MSS. written in capitals, and therefore early), the two best, the Roman and Medicean, dating from the fourth century.



AENEIDOS.

LIBER PRIMUS.

I sing of the wanderings and wars of Aeneas.

ARMA virūmq̄ cānō, Trōiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superūm, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem 5
inferretque deos Latio; genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Why, muse, did Jūno persecute him?

Mūsā, mīhī cāūsās mēmōrā, quō nūmīne laeso,
quidve dolens regīna deūm tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
inpulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

Juno loved Carthage as much as she hated the Trojans.

Urbs antiqua fuit, — Tyrii tenuere coloni, —
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe

ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15
 posthabita coluisse Sano: hic illius arma,
 hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
 si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
 Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
 audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces; 20
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
 venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
 Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
 prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis:
 — necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25
 exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,
 et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores: —
 his accensa super iactatos aequore toto
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30
 arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 errabant acti fati maria omnia circum:
 tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

She chafes to think that whereas Pallas had destroyed the Greek fleet, she, the queen of the Gods, could not keep Aeneas from Italy.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
 vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruabant, 35
 cum Iuno aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus
 haec secum: ‘Mene incepto desistere victam,

nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
 quippe vector fati. Pallasne exurere classem
 Argivum atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto 40
 unius ob noxam et furias Aiakis Oili?

Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem,
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
 illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammam
 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. 45

Ast ego, quae divum incedo regina, Iovisque
 et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
 bella gero: et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
 praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?"

*She asks Aeolus' aid, and he lets loose all the winds, the storm
 and shipwreck.*

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50
 nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
 luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55
 circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
 sceptrum tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras:
 ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
 quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras:
 sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris 60
 hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
 imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo

et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:

‘Aeole, namque tibi divûm pater atque hominum
rex

65

et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
incute vim ventis submersasque obruere puppes,
aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto. 70
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,
quarum, quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
conûbio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem. 75

Shut
Aeolus haec contra: ‘Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ Iovemque
concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divûm,
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.’ 80

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procëllis 85
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90
 praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
 Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
 ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
 talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
 quîs ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis 95
 contigit oppetere! o Danaum fortissime gentis
 Tydidè, mène Iliacis occumbere campis
 non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
 saevus ubi Aeacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
 Sarpèdon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
 scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volvit!'

✓ Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
 velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit:
 franguntur remi; tum prora avertit et undis 104
 dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
 terram inter fluctus aperit: furit aestus harenis.
 Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
 — saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus *Aras*, —
 dorsum immane mari summo; tres Eurus ab alto. 111
 in brevia et syrtis urget, miserabile visu,
 inluditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenæ.

Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
 ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister 115
 volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore
 vortex.

Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
 arma virûm tabulaeque et Troïa gaza per undas.
 Iam validam Iliipnei navem, iam fortis Achatae, 120
 et quâ vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
 vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
 accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Neptune scolds the winds and allays the storm.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum
 emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
 stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
 prospiciens summâ placidum caput extulit undâ.
 Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
 fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina:
 nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130
 Eûrum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia
 fatur:

‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri? ✕
 iam cœlum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
 miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles? 134
 quos ego — sed motos praestat componere fluctus:
 post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
 Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
 non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
 sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet illè immania saxa,
 vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula 140
 Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.’

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,

collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
 Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus acuto
 detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti 145
 et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor,
 atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
 seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,
 iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat: 150
 tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
 conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant;
 ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
 sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
 prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto 155
 flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

The Trojans land in a sheltered spot and prepare a meal.

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
 contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
 Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
 Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
 in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
 aequora tuta silent: tum silvis scaena coruscis 164
 desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra;
 fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
 intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
 nymphae domus: hic fessas non vincula navis 168

ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.

Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni

170

ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore

huc una dispartitur
egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena

et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.

Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates

suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum

175

nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.

Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma

expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas

et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

179

Aeneas sees and shoots seven stags, and encourages his comrades, who roast venison, and after eating it bewail those who had been lost.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem

prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem

iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis

aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.

Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos

prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur

185

a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.

Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas

corripuit, [fidus quae tela gerebat Achates],

ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis

cornibus arboreis, sternit; tum volgus, et omnem

190

miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;

nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor

corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus
aequet.

Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnis. 195

Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195

litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
dividit et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:

'O socii, neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum,
o passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.

Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200

accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa
experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
mittite; forsán et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205

ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.

Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem. 210

Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris: 210

tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant,
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,
litore aëna locant alii flammisque ministrant.

Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215

Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt

spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.

216 particular human

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti, 220
 nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
 fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

*The scene changes. Venus implores Jupiter to befriend her
 Trojans.*

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
 despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
 litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225
 constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.

Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
 tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
 adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deûmque
 aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terrës, 230

quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
 quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
 Certa hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
 hinc fore ductores revocato sanguine Teucris, 235
 qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
 pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
 solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
 nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
 insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum? /

Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
 Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
 regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,

unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245
 it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
 Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit: V. 6
 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250
 navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram
 prodimur atque Italís longe disiungimur oris.
 Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptrá reponis?'

*Jupiter reassures her; the future destinies of (1) Lavinium,
 (2) Alba Longa, culminating in (3) Rome.*

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
 voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255
 oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
 'Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum
 fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli 259
 magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
 Hic tibi, — fabor enim, ^{hic} quando haec te cura remor-
 det,
 longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo, —
 bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
 contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas 265
 ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —

hand up th.

triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis
 imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270
 transferet, et Longam multa vi muniet Alban,
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
 moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;
 imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno, 279
 quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
 consilia in melius refert, mecumque fovebit
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
 Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
 cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae
 servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
 imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo. ~~XX~~
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 accipies securâ; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
 cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
 iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
 claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
 saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aenis 295
 post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'

Mercury is sent down to influence Dido, Queen of Carthage, so as to welcome Aeneas.

Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
 ut terræ utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
 hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 finibus arceret. Volat illē per aëra magnum 300
 remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus astitit oris.
 Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
 corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum
 accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

Aeneas in the morning, leaving his fleet secreted, explores the country and meets his mother Venus, who tells him the whole story of Dido.

At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305
 ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
 explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
 qui teneant, — nam inculta videt, — hominesne
 feraene,

quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
 Classē in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata 310
 arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
 occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
 virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma, 315
 Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
 Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.

ouletrop

(convexo
 310 loco
 unders)

Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis. 320

Ac prior 'Heus!' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, me-
arum

vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra, et maculoso tegmine lyncis
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.' 325

Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
o — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi
vultus

mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o dea certe,
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quaecumque laborem,
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris 331
iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

*Dido had fled from Tyre to escape from the tyranny of her
brother Pygmalion, who had murdered her husband
Sychaeus.*

Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor
honore; 335

virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram
purpureoque alte suras vincere cothurno.

Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;

sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340
 germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
 ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
 Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
 Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore, 345
 cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat
 ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
 impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
 clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350
 germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram
 multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem. ✓
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
 crudelis aras traiectaque pectora ferro 355
 nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit. ✕
 Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
 auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
 thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
 aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
 corripunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari
 Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
 Devenerunt locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365
 moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,

mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
 taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
 Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
 quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille 370
 suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem :

*Aeneas tells Venus who he is; she tells him that his comrades
 are safe, confirming it by an omen of swans; she reveals
 herself to him, and departs to Paphos.*

‘O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
 et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
 ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris 375
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
 forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
 classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor
 matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
 vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
 Europa atque Asia pulsus.’ Nec plura querentem
 passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est: 386

‘Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus
 auras
 vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer :

namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatum 390
nuntio et in tutum ver^u Aquilonibus actam,
ni frustra augurium vani acquirere parentes.

Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cygnos,
aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395

aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur:
ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,

haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
Perge modo et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
spiravere; — pedes vestis defluxit ad imos: —

et ver^u incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem 405
agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:

'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae iungere dextram
non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'

Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit. 410

At Venus obscuro gradientis aëre saepsit,
et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.

Ipsa Paphum sublimis abijt, sedesque revisit 415
laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.

Aeneas and Achates, concealed by the god, enter the city and see the people as busy as bees in early summer.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat:
iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420

Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.

Instat ardentes Tyrii: pars ducere muros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco. 425

[iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum.]

Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic lata theatris
fundamenta petunt alii, immanesque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris:

qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430

exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos

educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella

stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,

aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto

ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent; 435

fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

‘O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!’

Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se saeptus nebula (mirabile dictu)

per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

Aeneas enters a grove where a temple is in building to Juno, in which he recognises well known incidents of the Trojan war.

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
 quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
 effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
 monstrarat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello
 egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445

Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
 condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
 aërea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
 aëre frabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis. 450

Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
 leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
 ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.

Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo
 reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
 artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455
 miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas

bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
 Atridas Priantumque et saevum ambobus Achillen.
 Constitit, et lacrimans 'Quis iam locus,' inquit,
 'Achate,

quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460
 En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
 sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,

multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465
 Namque videbat, ^{hunc} uti bellantes Pergama circum
 hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus;
 hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
 agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
 ardentisque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
 pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis
 infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475
 fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
 lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque tra-
 huntur

per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta. #
 Inter ~~ea~~ ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
 crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480
 suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis:
 diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
 exanimumque ^{at} auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectora ab imo, 485
 ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
 tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
 Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490
 Penthesilea furens mediisque in milibus ardet,

aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Dido enters the temple; Aeneas sees the comrades, who, as he thought, were lost.

Haec dum Dardani~~x~~ Aeneae miranda videntur,
dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno, 495
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva. #

Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae 499
hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa phare-
tram

fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;
— Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus; —
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.

Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505
saep~~a~~ armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.

Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat,
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno

Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo 511
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.

Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
laetitiaque metuque: avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat. 515

Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
 quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
 quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
 orantes veniant, et templum clamore petebant. 519

*Ilioneus, as their spokesman, begs for permission to rebuild
 their ships, and sail to Sicily or Italy.*

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
 maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
 ‘O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
 iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
 oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis, 525
 parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
 venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
 non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.
 Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt, 530
 terram antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
 Hic cursus fuit,
 cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535
 in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
 perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
 dispulit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
 Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam bar-
 bara morem

permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenae; 540
 bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
 Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
 nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis: 545
 quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 non metus. Officio nec te certasse priorem
 paeniteat: sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
 armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
 et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:
 si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
 tenderè, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
 sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrûm, 555
 pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,
 at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
 unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.
 Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidae. 560

Dido welcomes them and offers them a shelter.

Tum breviter Dido voltum demissa profatur:
 'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
 Res duræ et regni novitas me talia cogunt
 moliri, et late finis custode tueri.
 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,

virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli ? 566
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
 nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
 sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten, 570
 auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
 Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite navis;
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575
 adforet Aeneas! equidem per litora certos
 dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
 si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

*Aeneas and Achates become visible: the beautiful grace of
 Aeneas, who thanks Dido for her generosity.*

His animū arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
 et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580
 ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
 'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
 Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos:
 unus abest, mediū in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
 submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.' 585
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
 scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
 Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit
 os umerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
 caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590

purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :
 quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
 Tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
 inprovisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum 595
 Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
 quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
 omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos
 urbe, domo, socias: grates persolvere dignas 600
 non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
 gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
 Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
 usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti, 604
 praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
 saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
 in freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
 lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt
 quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum
 Ilionēā petit dextra, laevaue Serestum, 611
 post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Dido tells Aeneas that she has heard of him from Teucer.

Obstipuit primò aspectu Sidonia Dido,
 casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locutā est:
 'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615
 insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?

Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam ?
 atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
 finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620
 auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
 vastabat Cyprum et victor dicione tenebat. 7 381
 Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
 Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625
 seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
 Quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
 iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra:
 non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.' 630

*She brings Aeneas into the palace, and sends food to the Trojans
 on board.*

Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
 tecta, simul divum templis indicit honorem.
 Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
 viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
 terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635
 munera laetitiaque dii.
 At domus interior regali splendida luxu
 instruitur, mediisque parant convivium tectis;
 arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
 ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro 640
 fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
 per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.

Achates is despatched for Ascanius, and ordered to bring royal presents for Dido.

Aeneas — neque enim patrius consistere mentem
 passus amor — rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
 Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat; 645
 omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
 Munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis
 ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
 et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis, 650
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
 extulerat, matris Leda mirabile donum;
 praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
 maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
 bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655
 Haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.

Venus carries off Ascanius to Idalia, substituting Cupid for him.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
 consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
 pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furem
 incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem. 660
 Quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilinguis;
 urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
 Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:
 'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,

nate, Patris summi qui tela Typhœa temnis, 665
 ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
 Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
 litora iactetur odiis Iunonis æcerbae,
 nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
 Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670
 vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
 hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
 Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
 reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
 sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore. 675
 Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
 Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
 dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae;
 hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680
 aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
 ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
 Tu faciem illius, noctem non amplius unam
 falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
 ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido 685
 regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
 cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
 occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.
 Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
 exuit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
 inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos

Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulcē adspirans complectitur umbra.

*Cupid arrives as the feast is beginning; he is fondled by Dido,
whose heart he kindles to love.*

Iamquē ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695

regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.

Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis

aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;

iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus

conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700

Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canis-

tris

expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.

Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam

cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates;

centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705

qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.

Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes

convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.

Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur solum

flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba 710

pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho. 649

Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,

expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo

Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.

Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715

et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,

reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
 haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
 insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
 matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720
 incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore
 iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

The feast over, Dido makes libations to Jupiter, Bacchus, and Juno, praying that the Carthaginians and Trojans may be linked in peace.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
 crateros magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
 It strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant 725
 atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
 implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
 a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis: 730
 ‘Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
 hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
 esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;
 et vos, o coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes. 735

Iopas, the minstrel, chants to his lyre songs of astronomical and physical lore. Applause and conversation. Dido asks Aeneas for his story [which is told in Books II. and III.].

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
 primaque, libato, summo tenuis attigit ore;

tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille inpiger hausit
spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro;
post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas 740
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;
unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et
ignes;

Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet. 746
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa,
nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis, 751
nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
'Immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis
insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum casusque tuorum
erroresque tuos: nam te iam septima portat 755
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

NOTES.

NOTES.

Some poor manuscripts begin with four ancient but spurious verses:—

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
Carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coëgi
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
Gratum opus agricolis: at nunc horrentia Martis.

1-7. This short abstract of the poem is copied from Homer.

1. **Arma virumque cano**, *Arms and the man I sing*. *Arma* refers to the wars of Aeneas in Italy and *virum* to Aeneas himself. Cognate accus. A. 238; H. 371, II.—**primus**. A. 191; H. 443.

2. **Italiam** and **litora**: terminal accus. after verb of motion, would in prose require prepositions. A. 258, *b*; H. 380, 3.—**fato**. A. 245; H. 416.—**Lavina** is applied in anticipation to the shores of Latium, in the vicinity of Lavinium, the city which Aeneas *afterwards* built.

3. **litora** explains and restricts *Italiam*.—**ille** is pleonastic, grammatically in apposition with *qui*.—**terris et alto**. Abl. of place connected in idea with manner. For the omission of **in**, A. 258, *f*; H. 425, N. 3. Verses 2 and 3 refer to Aeneas' struggles before his arrival in Latium.

4. **vi superûm** more closely defined by the following words, and illustrated by the whole episode of Juno, 11 *seq.*, who alone hated him. *Vi* is abl. of cause and instrument.—**superûm** = *superorum*, i.e. *deorum*. A. 40, *e*; H. 52, 3.—**memorem**, *ever-mindful, unforgetting, therefore relentless*.

5. **multa**, etc., has reference to Aeneas' struggles after his arrival in Latium.—**bello**. Abl. of time. A. 256; H. 429.—**dum conderet urbem**. A. 328; H. 519, II. 2.

6. **deos**, the Penates, styled *publici (maiores)* as well as *privati (minores, familiares)*.—**Latio**. Dat. for *In Latium*. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, II. 4.—**unde**=*a quo*, referring to Aeneas. Vergil here follows the common tradition. Cf. Livy, I. 1. The Latin race, Alban Senate, and Rome, refer to the three phases in the national history when the seat of power was respectively Lavinium, Alba Longa, Rome. It must be remembered that the Aeneid was a national epic. The Iulii were of the *Albani patres*.

7. **altae** has reference to its position upon the seven hills.

8-11. *Muse, tell me why Juno was enraged with so good a men.* The Muses were the goddesses of *memoria*.

8. **Musa**, i.e. *Calliope*, the muse of epic poetry.—**quo**, *in respect to what*. A. 253; H. 424.—**numine laeso**. A. 255; H. 431. The answer to this question is contained in verses 12-22.

9. **quidve dolens**. A. 237, *b*; H. 371, III. N. 1.—**regina deum**, i.e. as the sister and wife of Jove.—**deum**=*deorum*.—**tot volvere casus**. In poetry and late prose, after the Greek idiom, verbs of striving, commanding, and advising are used with the infinitive. The regular prose construction would be *ut volveret*. A. 331, *a*; H. 498, II.

10. **pietate**. A. 245; H. 416.—**virum**. A. 240, *f*; H. 536.—**labores**. A. 228, *a*; H. 372.

11. **inpulerit** is indirect question. A. 334; H. 529, I. The answer to this question is found in verses 25-29.—**Tantaene**, sc. *sunt*.—**ne**. A. 210, *a*; H. 351, 2.—**animis**. A. 231; H. 387.—**irae**. The plural is very emphatic. A. 75, *c*; H. 130, 3.

12. **antiqua**, "*in days of old*." The city was ancient at the time of Vergil.—**Tyrii**. Carthage was founded by colonists from Tyre, a town of Phoenicia.—**tenuere**, sc. *eam*, referring to *urbs*. See 530, *est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt*, where a parenthetic clause, as here, explains the first words.

13. **Karthago** is commonly said to have been founded 812 B.C.—**contra**. For the position, A. 263, N.; H. 569, II. 1.—**Tiberina**, *of the Tiber*. In Latin an adj. often represents a phrase.—**longe** modifies *contra*.

14. **ostia**. The Tiber had two mouths.—**dives opum**. A.

218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3.—**studiis**. A. 253; H. 424.—**belli**. Objective genitive.

15. **terris magis**=*quam omnes terras*. A. 247; H. 417.—**unam**, in this sense, *one in particular*, is usually found with superlatives. It intensifies *quam*.

16. **posthabita Samo**. See Metrical Index. A. 255; H. 431.—**coluisse** is complementary infinitive. A. 271; H. 534, 1, N. 1.—**Samos** was an island in the Aegean sea, where Juno was born, nurtured, and married to Jupiter. Her oldest and grandest temple was there. See Class. Dict.—**hic** is an adverb, i.e. at Carthage.—**arma**, sc. *fuere*.

17. **currus**. The chariot of Juno is described by Homer, *Il.* V. 720-733.—**hoc** refers to Carthage. Gender? 195, *d*; H. 445, 4. Construction? A. 240, *f*; H. 536.—**gent**. 233; H. 390, II. N. 2.

18. **si qua**, sc. *ratione*.—**sinant**. A. 306, 337; H. 507, 527.—**iam tum**, *even then*, i.e. in that early age, long before Carthage became the actual rival of Rome.—Neither **tendit** nor **fovet** could take an infin. in prose.—**que . . . que**. A. 156, *h*; H. 554, I. 5.

19. **Progeniem**. See **hoc** in v. 17.—**sed metuebat Karthagini, enim**. See v. 23, and compare the Greek ἀλλὰ γάρ.—**duci**, *was even then springing*. "The present infin. denotes the event as existing in the designs of fate."

20. **audierat**=*audire*.—**perteret**=*everteret* in Vergil's poetical language. A. 317; H. 497, 1.—**Tyrias . . . arces**, i.e. Carthage, of Tyrian origin. See v. 12.

21. **hinc**, i.e. from Trojan blood. Verses 21 and 22 are an explanation of 19.—**late**. A. 188, *d*; H. 359, N. 4.—**regem**=*regnantem* qualifies the personified *populum*.—**bello**. A. 253; H. 424.—**superbum**, really indicating the *pride* which comes from success, here denotes that *success*.

22. **venturum**, sc. *esse*.—**excidio Libyae**. A. 233; H. 390.—**sic volvere Parcas**, that *so did the Fates decree*, the metaphor being perhaps from the turn of the wheel of destiny.

23. Juno is angry with Aeneas (1) from her dread as to the future, (2) from the past (25-28) rankling in her mind.—**veteris**,

the old, i.e. *the former*. See VI. 449. **Saturnia**, i.e. Juno, the daughter of Saturn. Subj. of *arcebat* in v. 31. — **belli**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I.

24. **prima**, *the foremost, in the front rank* on the Greek side. — **ad Troiam**, *at Troy*, in the vicinity of Troy. Roby (1820) takes it as “presence after motion,” evidently very near the *constructio pregnans*. — **pro**. A. 236, R.; H. 384, 3, 2). — **Argis** = *Graiiis*, by metonymy.

25. **necdum . . . honores**: a parenthesis giving three separate causes of Juno’s wrath. — **etiam** = *et iam, even now* after so long a time. — **irarum**. See n. on *ira*, v. 11. — **dolores**, *pangs*, put for the *wrongs* which caused those pangs.

26. **animo**. A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1. — **alta mente** = *alta in mente*. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1. — **repostum** by syncope = *repositum*. A. p. 298; H. 635, 2.

27. **iudicium Paridis**. Paris decided in favour of Venus against Juno and Minerva. Tennyson’s *Enone* gives the story. — **iniuria** is explanatory of *iudicium*, *the wrong of her slighted beauty*, because the contest was which of the three should be adjudged the fairest. — **formae**. Gen. of definition. A. 214, *f*; H. 396, VI.

28. **genus invisum**. Juno hated the whole Trojan race, because its founder Dardanus was a son of Jupiter by Electra. — **rapti Ganymedis**. Ganymede was seized by Jupiter in the form of an eagle and carried to Olympus, where he was made cup-bearer to the gods in place of Hebe, daughter of Juno.

29. **his**, sc. *rebus*. Abl. of cause. — **super** = *insuper, moreover*. — **aequore**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, 2.

30. **reliquias Danaum**, i.e. the remnant left by the Greeks. Vergil calls the Greeks *Argivi, Achivi, Danai, Graii, Pelasgi*. — **Achilli** = *Achillis*. A. 64; H. 68.

31. **arcebat**. Note the force of the imperfect. — **Latio**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2. — **multos** = *septem*.

32. **fatis**, i.e. practically, *their destiny*. — **circum**. H. 596, II. 1.

33. The difficulty of building up the Roman Empire enhanced its greatness. — **molis**. A. 214, *d*; H. 402. — **condere**. A. 270; H. 538.

34. Vergil, like Homer, rushes at once to business, and does not spoil his story by going back too far. Aeneas' travels o'er every sea told in detail might be tedious, so they are thrown in as a tale told by him to Dido. The present passage takes up the story from the end of Book III. The Trojans had set sail from Sicily, meaning to reach the coveted Hesperia, when the storm drove them south to Carthage.

35. **vela dabant**, sc. *ventis*. — **laeti**, *happy*, because near Italy. — **salis** by metonymy for *maris*. — **aere**, i.e. with keel of bronze.

36. **aeternum volnus**. Cf. 19-28. — **sub pectore**, *locked in her breast*.

37-38. **haec**, sc. *loquitur*. — **Mene incepto . . . avertere regem**. Is it to be imagined that *I* conquered desist from my undertaking, and am not able to turn back the king of the Teucrians from Italy? The second clause is an Epic amplification of the first. A. 274; H. 539, III. — **incepto**. A. 243, *b*; H. 414. — **Italiā**. A. 384, 4; H. 581, III. 1.

39. **quippe**, *because forsooth*. — **fatis**. Dat. = *fato*. — **Pallasne**, etc. See Homer, *Od.* IV. 499-511.

40. **Argivūm** refers only to the Locrians, whom Ajax led to the war. — **ipsos**, the men on the ships. — **ponto**. Local abl., with idea of means.

41. **unū** . . . **Aiacis**, *of one man only*, Ajax, son of Oïleus, who had on the night Troy was taken outraged Cassandra, who had fled into the temple of Minerva for safety. Note that *guilt* and *frenzy* almost mean *frenzied guilt*, like the Homeric *ἄτη*, *infatuate blindness*. — **Aiacis Oïli** is a Grecism. A. 214, *b*; H. 398, 1.

42. **Ipsa**, i.e. with her own hands. — **Iovis rapidum ignem**, i.e. the thunderbolt, which both Juno and Pallas were allowed to hurl.

43. **aequora** is used when especial attention is drawn to the smoothness of the sea. — **ventis**. A. 248, *c*; H. 420.

44. **illum**, i.e. Ajax. — **expirantem**, *gasping out*. — **transfixo**, i.e. by the thunderbolt. — **pectore**. A. 243, *b*; H. 414, N. 1. — **flammas**, i.e. the lightning.

45. **turbine**. Abl. of means.—**scopulo acuto**, *on a pointed rock*, viz. Caphareus, the S.E. point of Euboea. It may be taken as either dative or ablative, as *infigo* governs both. A. 228 or 200, *a*; H. 386 or 425, 1.

46. **ego** is in strong contrast with *Pallas*.—**divum** = *divorum*.—**regina**. A. 185; H. 362, 2, N. 1. Note the effective number of conjunctions.

47. **soror**, as both Jupiter and Juno were children of Saturn.—**annos**. A. 256; H. 379.

48. **bella** is plural to suit *tot annos*.—**et quisquam . . . honorem**, *and will any one hereafter adore the divinity of Juno or a suppliant place on her altars the homage due?* Note the absence of any interrogative particle.—**quisquam** implies a negative answer. H. 457.

49. **praeterea** = *posthac*.—**aris**. A. 228; H. 386. See v. 45.

50. **flammato**. Vergil poetically uses a simple word = *inflammato*.—**corde**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

51. **nimborum** is carefully placed at the beginning, **Austris** at the end, of the verse.—**loca**. A. 184; H. 363. For the form, A. 79, *c*; H. 141.—**Austris**, the south winds, here used for winds in general. A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.

52. **Aeoliam**. A. 258, N. 2; H. 380, 2, 2. *Aeolia* was one of the Lipari islands, N.E. of Sicily.—**Aeolus** was the fabled king of the winds.—**vasto antro** is to be taken with *premit*. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

53. The rhythm suits the sense.—**luctantes**, *struggling* to break loose.

54. **imperio . . . vinclis . . . carcere**. A. 248; H. 420.—**vinclis et carcere**, *the bonds of a prison-house*. The *et* coupling the words is merely rhetorical, for the prison and the bonds are identical. This is called *Hendiadys*. A. p. 298; H. 636, III. 2.

55. **Illi**, i.e. the winds.—**magno cum murmure montis**, "*while the mountain murmurs mightily*." Note the alliteration.

56. **circum claustra**, i.e. the strongly secured places of egress.—**celsa arce**. Aeolus' 'lofty citadel' is inside the storm mountain.

57. **sceptra**. The plural used for the singular.

58. **ni faciat . . . ferant . . . verrant**, *unless he do this, they will bear away*, etc. The present is here used, instead of the imperfect, to prepare the reader for the following scene by denoting the possibility of his not doing so. A. 307, *b*; H. 509 and N. 2.

59. **quippe** = *certe, assuredly*. — **rapidi**, where our idiom requires the adverb.

60. **speluncis atris**, *in dark caves*. See v. 52.

61. **molemque et montes** is by hendiadys for *molem montium*. See v. 54. — **insuper**, *above them*.

62. **foedere certo**, *by a fixed law*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

63. **premere**, *sc. eos*. — **laxus** = *ut laxae essent*, proleptic. — **qui sciret**. A. 317; H. 497, I. Note that the real purpose lies in the two infinitives, and not in *sciret*. — **iussus**, i.e. by Jupiter. A. 292; H. 549, 1.

64. **his vocibus usa est**, *addressed these words*. A. 249; H. 421, I.

65. **namque** = *καὶ γάρ*, and implies an ellipsis, *and I am right in coming to thee, for*.

66. **mulcere, tollere**. Accus. after *dedit*. A. 112, *d*, and 273; H. 371, IV., and 533, II. — **vento** is to be taken with both infinitives, for Vergil regarded the wind as doing that which by not blowing it allowed to be done.

67. **Tyrrhenum aequor**. Also *Tuscum (Inferum) Mare*, the sea which extended from Liguria to Sicily. The construction is a Grecism. A. 237, *d*; H. 371, N. 2.

69. **incute vim ventis**, *strike strength into the winds*. A. 228; H. 386, 1. — **submersas obrue** = *submerge et obrue, sink and o'erwhelm*. A. 292, R.; H. 549, 5.

70. **age diversos**, *drive them (the men) apart*, proleptic. — **ponto**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

71. **mihi**. A. 231; H. 387. — **bis septem**. So in Ecl. I. Vergil describes twelve as twice six. — **corpore**. A. 251, *a*; H. 419, II.

72. **quarum limits pulcherrima**. A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397. — **quae**, *sc. est*. — **forma**. A. 253; H. 424. — **Deiopea** is attracted here

into the relative clause, being really the object of the following verbs. A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

73. **conubio** may be scanned either — ∪ ∪ — or — — —. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **propriam**, *thine forever*.

74. **omnis** begins, **annos** ends, the verse. — **meritis pro talibus**. Note the transposition of the words.

75. **exigat...faciat**. Subj. of purpose. A. 317; H. 497, II. — **pulchra prole**. A. 248; H. 420. Some explain them by A. 251; H. 419, II.

76. **haec contra**, *in answer to these words*, sc. *locutus est*. A. 206; H. 368, 3. — **Tuus explorare labor**, sc. *est*. Note the shifting of all the responsibility for the act upon Juno herself. — **quid optes**. A. 334; H. 529, I. Direct question = *quid optas?*

77. **explorare**. A. 270; H. 538. — **capessere**. Frequentative. A. 167, *c*; H. 336, II. N. 2.

78. **quodcumque hoc regni**, *whatever of sovereignty this is*, i.e. *this poor realm of mine*. — **regni**. A. 216, *a*, 3; H. 397, 3. — **sceptra Iovemque**, *the might of Jove*. See 54, N.

79. **epulis**. A. 228; H. 386. — **accumbere**. See note on *mulcere*, v. 66. To recline at table was the Roman custom.

80. **nimborum**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3. — **facis**, sc. *me*.

81. **dicta**, sc. *sunt*. — **conversa**, *turned toward the mountain*. — **cuspidē**. A. 255; H. 431.

82. **impulit in latus**, *he smote on its side*, thus opening the *claustra* conceived of as folding doors opening inwards. — **velut agmine facto**, *a line of march being formed, so to speak*. A military metaphor and so requiring *velut* to soften it down.

83. **qua**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. Commonly regarded as an adverb. — **data**, sc. *est*. — **porta**, *an egress through the opened claustra*. — **ruunt**, *rush forth = eruunt*, vid. N. on *verteret*, v. 20. — **turbine**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

84. **Incubuere**, *they are fallen*, the perfect denoting the swiftness of the action. — **mari**. A. 228; H. 386. — **totum**, sc. *mare*, obj. of *ruunt* in next verse.

85. The many conjunctions (*polysyndeton*) are used for effect.

—**ruunt**, *are ploughing up*. Compare the use of same verb in v. 83. — **procellis**. A. 248, c; H. 421, II.

87. **insequitur** agrees only with the nearer substantive **clamor**. H. 463, I. — **virûm** = *virorum*.

89. **ponto**, *o'er the deep*. See N. on *mari*, v. 84.

‘ Night on the ocean lies,

Pole thunders unto pole, and still with wild fire glare the skies,
And all things hold the face of death before the seaman’s eyes.’

— M.

90. **intonuere poli**, *the poles have thundered*, i.e. “pole thunders unto pole.” — **ignibus**. A. 245; H. 416.

91. **viris**. In Latin, verbs of threatening govern a dative of the person and the accusative of the thing, or it may be construed by A. 228; H. 386.

92. **Aeneae**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2. — **frigore**, *with chilling fear*. A. 248; H. 420.

93. **duplices**, *clasped*, but as Vergil speaks of *duplices parentes*, and Lucretius of *duplices oculi*, it perhaps means **ambas**, *both*, or **duas**, *two*.

94. **talìa voce refert**, *he utters words like these*. — **voce**. A. 248; H. 420. For the *pleonasm*, see A. p. 298; H. 636, III. — **beati**, sc. *erant illi*.

95. **quis** = *quibus*. A. 104, d; H. 187, foot-note 5. Dative with **contigit**. A. 227; H. 385, I.

96. **oppetere**, sc. *mortem*. For the construction, A. 270, a; H. 538, 1 (2). — **gentis**. A. 216, a, 2; H. 397, 3.

97. **Tydidè**, i.e. Diomedes, with whom Aeneas had engaged in single combat, which would have resulted fatally but for the direct intervention of Venus. — **mene occumbere non potuisse**. A. 274; H. 539, III. — **occumbere**, sc. *morti*. — **campis**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

98. **hanc** = *meam*. — **dextra**. A. 248; H. 420.

99. **Aeacidæ**, of *Achilles*, the grandson of *Aeacus*. — **telo**. A. 248; H. 420. — **iacet**, *lies in death*, historic present. — **ingens** refers to his size.

100. **Sarpedon**, sc. *iacet*.—**Simois**, a river of the Troad.—**correpta volvit** = *corripuit et volvit*.

102. **iactanti**, sc. *ei*, dat. of disadvantage.—**stridens Aquilone**, *howling with the north wind*.

103. **adversa**, *full in front*, agreeing with *procella*, but equivalent to an adverb modifying *ferit*.

104. **prora avertit**, *the prow swings round*. Intransitive.

105. **cumulo**, *in a mass*. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**praeruptus** is explained by the next verse.

106. **Hi . . . his**, refer to *men* in the different ships.

107. **furit aestus harenis**, *the surf rages with the sand*, abl. of instrument. Papillon says "accompaniment." Others, "place where."

108. **Tris**, sc. *naves*.—**abreptas torquet** = *abripit et torquet*.—**latentia**, i.e. to Aeneas in the storm, as they are visible in a calm. Probably the *Aegimori insulae*, thirty miles north of Carthage.

109. Construe: *Saxa (quae) Itali vocant Aras, quae (sunt) in mediis fluctibus*.

110. **mari**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 2.—**summo**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**ab alto**, *from the deep sea*.

111. **in brevia et syrtis**, *into the shallows of the quicksands*. See N. on 54.—**miserabile**. A. 189, *d*; H. 438, 3.—**visu**. A. 303; H. 547.

112. **vadis**. A. 228; H. 386.—**aggere**. A. 248; H. 420.

113. **Oronten**. A. 64; H. 68.

114. **ipsius**, i.e. *Aeneae*.—**ingens pontus**, *a heavy sea*, is an expression invented by Vergil; *pontus* usually refers to the deep sea.—**a vertice**, *from above*. Homer's *κατ' ἄκρης*.

115. **ferit**, sc. *narem*.—**que** in Vergil's poetical language is not always attached to the word which it should logically follow.—**magister**, *the helmsman*, Leucaspis, VI. 334.

116. **in caput**, *headlong*, an adverbial expression.—**illam**, i.e. *navem*, contrasted with the helmsman.

117. **rapidus vorat aequore vortex**, i.e. the eddy swiftly engulfs them. — **agens circum** = *circumagens*, timesis and transposition. It is added to show how the action is performed.

118. **rari** is contrasted with *vasto*. Note the effect of the spondees.

119. **arma** would float for an instant even if made of iron. Livy, I. 37, says, the floating arms of the Sabines first announced at Rome a victory. — **tabulae**, *planks*, from the ships there wrecked.

121. **et qua**, sc. *eam*. For the case, A. 248; H. 420. — **vectus**, sc. *est*.

122. **hiems**. So Greek χειμών = both *winter* and *storm*. — **compagibus**. A. 255; H. 431. *All, with their rib-joinings loosed, let in the fatal flood and gape with many a chink.*

‘Fast drinking in through timbers loose

At every pore the fatal ooze

Their sturdy barks give way.’

— C.

123. **imbrem** = *water* by metonymy. — **rimis**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

124. **miscere pontum**. A. 330, 1; H. 535, I. — **murmure**. See N. on *rimis*, v. 123.

125. **emissam, refusa**, sc. *esse*. A. 206, *e*, fin.; H. 534, N.

126. **stagna**, from *sto*, literally *standing waters*. — **refusa**, *streaming back*, i.e. from the bottom to the surface. — **vadis**, A. 243; H. 412, 2. — **alto** = *in altum*. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

127. **summa**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1. — **placidum**. A hint that he means to allay the strife.

128. **toto aequore**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

129. **fluctibus**. A. 248; H. 420. — **caelique ruina**, *and the downfall of the sky*. A very bold expression.

130. **latuere fratrem**. A. 239, *d*; H. 371, III. N. 2. Neptune was Juno’s brother. — **irae**, *passions*, plural with reference to their repeated display.

131. **dehinc**. In scanning elide the *e*.

132. **generis.** A. 217; H. 396, III. The winds were sprung from the goddess Aurora and Titus Astraëus.—**tenuit**, *has got possession of you.* The idea is, 'How dare you so to presume upon your birth, and forget your true condition of vassalage?'

133. **meo sine numine**, i.e. without my consent, as if acting on your own authority.

134. **tantas moles**, *such mountains* of waves.—**audetis miscere.** A. 271; H. 533.

135. **quos ego**, *whom I—*. Understand some such words as 'will chastise.' This sudden breaking off is called *Aposiopesis*. A. p. 299; H. 636, I. 3.—**componere.** A. 270; H. 538.

136. **post . . . luetis**, *another time you shall atone for your misdeeds by a punishment far different* (i.e. far more severe than mere reproof) *at my hands.*—**mihi.** A. 225; H. 384, II.—**non simili** = *dissimillima*. Litotes.—**poena.** A. 248; H. 420.

138. **pelagi.** A. 217; H. 396, III.—**saevum**, *stern*, as the badge of stern authority.

139. **sorte.** By the lot Jupiter got the over-world, Pluto the under-world, Neptune the sea.—**datum**, sc. *esse.* A. 330, 1; H. 535, I.

140. **vestras, Eure, domos**, *the homes of you winds, Eurus.* Neptune, though addressing Eurus only, is thinking of all the winds. In Latin *vos* never equals *tu*.—**se iacet.** A. 266; H. 484, II.

141. **clauso** is emphatic; then and not till then let him reign, when he has closed up the prison.

142. **dicto citius**, *sooner than the words* were uttered, the waters were calm. A proverb. A. 247, b; H. 417, N. 5.

144. **Cymothoë** was the daughter of Nereus and Doris.—**Triton** was a son of Neptune; both were sea-deities.—**adnixus**, *pushing against them* = *annixus*. For the agreement see A. 187, b; H. 439.

145. **scopulo.** A. 243, b; H. 434, N. 1.—**levat**, *raises* them.—**ipse** = Neptune.—**tridenti.** A. 248; H. 420.

146. **vastas . . . aequor**, *opens a way through the vast quick-sands and lays the waters smooth.*

147. **rotis levibus.** A. 248; H. 420. — Is *levibus* from *lēvis* or *lēvis*? — **undas.** A. 237, *d*; H. 372.

148–153. The sudden lull in the rage of the elements brought about by Neptune is compared to the sudden lull in the passions of an excited crowd brought about by the sight of some citizen of recognised worth.

148. **veluti cum** = Homer's ὡς ὅτε. — **saepe** = *ut saepe accidit*.

149. **animis, in their minds.** A. 253; H. 424.

150. **iamque, and at last.** — **furor arma ministrat.** Because no citizen could carry arms within the walls of the city.

151. **tum . . . conspexere, then if by chance they have caught sight of any man of weight and worth, lit. weighty on account of his virtues and services to the state.** **Pietas** was the typical Roman virtue, including attention to duty of all kinds, not at all corresponding to our piety, but including it.

152. **auribus.** A. 248; H. 419, III. — **adstant, stand attentive.** Observe the force of *ad*.

154. **cecidit, at once is hushed.** Perfect. — **aequora** is object of **prospiciens**.

155. **genitor, i.e. Neptune.** — **caelo aperto.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

156. **curru = currui.** A. 68, N.; H. 116, foot-note. — Join with *dat lora*.

157. **Aeneadae.** A. 164, *b*; H. 322. Note that the meaning and form are not quite identical. — **quae proxima litora, se sunt.** A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9. — **cursu.** A. 248; H. 419, III.

158. **vertuntur, turn.** H. 465.

159. **in secessu longo, in a deep retired bay.** In this description Vergil draws upon his imagination or copies from Homer, and does not describe any actual bay.

‘ Deep in a bay an island makes
A haven by its jutting sides,
Whereon each wave from Ocean breaks,
And parting, into hollows glides.

High o'er the cove vast rocks extend,
 A beetling cliff at either end;
 Beneath their summit far and wide,
 In sheltered silence sleeps the tide,
 While quivering forests crown the scene,
 A theatre of glancing green.'

— C.

160. **obiectu laterum**, *by the jutting of its sides*, whereby each wave (**omnis unda**) from the deep is broken and *parts into the deep hollows of the shore* (**in sinus reductos**). — **quibus**. A. 248; H. 420. — **ab alto** = *veniens ab alto*.

162. **hinc atque hinc**, *on each side* of the mouth of the harbour. — **rupes**, *rocky cliffs*. — **gemini**, i.e. two similar. — **minantur in caelum**, *tower frowning to the sky*.

163. **scopuli**, *peaks*.

164. **tuta silent**, *lie safe and still*. — **tum**, *moreover*, marks the transition to a new point in the description. — **silvis scaena coruscis**, *a background of quivering trees*. A. 251; H. 419, II.

165. **desuper**, *from above*, i.e. on the hills. — **horrenti . . . umbra** *and a murky grove with shaggy shade looks down*.

166. **sub fronte adversa**, *beneath the front that faces the sea*. — **scopulis pendentibus**. A. 244; H. 415, III.

167. **vivoque saxo**, *of natural stone*.

168. **nympharum**. The Nymphs were personifications of the lovely in Nature. — **fessas**. The vessels are *weary* as if endowed with life. Cf. Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, "thy sea-sick weary bark."

169. **unco . . . morsu**, *no anchor fastens them with hooked bite*. A. 248; H. 420.

170. **septem**. Three from the reef, three from the sandbank, and his own. The number was originally twenty. — **navibus**. Ablative of instrument.

171. **amore**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

172. **harena**. A. 249; H. 421, I.

173. **et sale . . . ponunt**, *and stretch on the beach their limbs that drip with brine*. Place on the beach would be *in litus*.

174. **silici**, *from a flint*. A. 229; H. 386, 2.

175. **foliis**. A. 248; H. 420. — **circum** belongs with **dedit** in next verse. Tmesis.

176. **rapuit**, *quickly kindled*. — **fomite**, *in the fuel*.

177. **Cererem** is by metonymy for *frumentum*. — **undis**. A. 248; H. 420. — **Cerealia arma**, i.e. the hand-mill, kneading-trough, and baking-dishes.

178. **fessi rerum**, *weary of fortune*. A. 218, c; H. 399, III, 2. — **receptas**, *rescued from the sea*.

179. **torrere**, *to parch*, so as to make it more easy for the grinding (*frangere saxo*).

181. **pelago**, *o'er the sea*. A. 227, d; H. 392, I. — **petit**, *takes in*. — **si quem**, *if he can see Antheus anywhere*, lit. *any Antheus*.

182. **videat**. A. 334, f; H. 529, II. 1. — **Phrygias** = *Troianas*, Troy being comprehended by Phrygia Minor. — **biremis**: an anachronism.

183. **arma**. The arms would flash.

184. **litore**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

185. **armenta** is used, strictly of oxen, also of horses, and even of apes by Pliny.

187. **hic**, *hereat*. — **manu**. A. 248; H. 420. For the *Pleonasm*. A. p. 298; H. 636, III.

188. **fidus quae tela gerebat Achates** is not a mere stop-gap, but shows the accidental nature of the circumstance. Achates attended Aeneas as armour-bearer.

190. **cornibus** limits *alta*. A. 245; H. 416. — **volgus** depends on *sternit*. There are in 190 and 191 several military allusions.

191. **miscet**, *throws into confusion*. — **telis** limits *agens*.

192. **prius-quam**. Tmesis. — **victor**. A. 88, c; H. 441, 3.

193. **fundat . . . aequet**. A. 327; H. 520, I. 2. — **humi**, *on the ground*. A. 258, d; H. 426, 2. Other words in which the locative has survived are *belli*, *militiae*, *ruri*, *vesperi*, *foris*.

194. **Hinc** refers to time = *postea*, *then*. — **in** = *inter*.

195. **deinde** with *dividit*.—**quae cadis onerarat**, *had stored in casks*. A Vergilian inversion for *quibus cados onerarat*. A. 248, c; H. 421, III. N. 1. *Cadis* is dative. A. 225, d; H. 384, 2. — **onerarat** = *oneraverat*.—**Acestes**, the king of Sicily, was born of a Trojan mother, and had entertained the Trojans during the winter just passed.

196. **litore**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.—**Trinacrio**, i.e. at Drepanum, whence they set sail on the present voyage.—**heros** is emphatically placed in apposition to *Acestes*.

198. **enim** implies an omitted proposition, *and I am going to encourage you, for*.—**ante** may be taken as = *praeteritorum* and limiting **malorum** by A. 207, N.; H. 443, N. 3, or with **ignari sumus**, we are not inexperienced *ere now* in ills.—**malorum**. A. 218, a; H. 399, I.

199. **o passi graviora**. *O (ye) having suffered heavier (woes)*.

200. **Scyllaeam rabiem**, *the raving Scylla*. A. 190; H. 395, N. 2.—**penitus** with **sonantis**, *deep-sounding*.

201. **accestis** = *accessistis*. A. 128; H. 235, 3.—**Cyclopea** is so written in all the MSS.

202. **experti**, sc. *estis*. All these events are described in the third book.—**maestum timorem**, *sorrow and fear*.

203. **et** = *etiam*.—**haec** refers to their present sufferings.—**olim** = *aliquando* in prose.

205. **tendimus**, sc. *cursum*.—**in Latium**. Vergil forgets that Aeneas did not know the name of his future kingdom.—**fata**. This is related in the second and third books.

206. **fas**, sc. *est*, *it is fated*.

208. **talia voce refert**, *such words he speaks*, i.e. hiding the sorrow at his heart.—**curis**. A. 245; H. 416.

209. **voltu**. A. 248; H. 420.—**premit**, *keeps concealed*.—**corde**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

210. **Illi** is emphatic in contrast with *Aeneas*.—**praedae dapibusque futuris**, *the prey that is to be their banquet*. Cf. N. on 54.

211. **tergora**, *the skin*.—**costis**. A. 243; H. 413, N. 1.—**viscera**, *the flesh*, anything beneath the skin.

212. **pars . . . secant.** A. 205, *c*; H. 461, 1. **Sc. viscera.**—**veribus.** A. 248; H. 420.—**tremementia,** *still quivering.*

213. **litore.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**aëna,** *caldrons*, either in which to boil the meat (but in Homer this was always roasted) or to supply hot water for bathing.

214. **Tum . . . ferinae,** *then with food they recruit their strength and stretched on the grass fill themselves with good old wine and rich venison.*—**victu.** A. 248; H. 420.—**implentur** is middle voice and = *se implent.*

215. **Bacchi** is for *vini* by metonymy. For the case, A. 223; H. 410, V. 1.—**ferinae.** Compare *vitulina*, veal; *agnina*, lamb.

216. **exempta,** *sc. est.*—**epulis.** Cf. *victu* in v. 214.—**mensae remotae,** *sc. sunt.* Vergil is thinking of his own day when at a dinner the tables were brought in and taken out; of course the stranded Trojans had no tables at all.

217. **sermone.** A. 248; H. 419, III.

218. **inter** governs **spem** and **metum**:—**seu . . . sive** = *utrum, an.*—**vivere,** *sc. illos.* Poets and late prose writers often omit the subject of an infinitive.—**credant.** A. 334; H. 529, I.

219. **extrema pati** = *perire.*—**nec iam exaudire vocatos,** *and no longer hear though called*; probably an allusion to the *conclamatio.*

220. **pius** is especially appropriate because he is mourning for lost friends.—**Oronti.** A. 64; H. 68.

221. **casum gemit,** *bewails the ill fate.* The accus. after *gemit* is poetic.—**secum,** *with himself*, i.e. not openly. Construe with *gemit.*

223. **finis,** *an end* of their mourning.—**aethere summo,** *from the height of heaven.*

225. **sic,** *even so*, i.e. with eyes fixed on the earth.—**vertice.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

226. **regnis** may be either dative or ablative.

227. **talis iactantem curas,** with reference to *sic constituit.*—**pectore,** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 2.

228. **tristior,** *sadder than her wont.* A. 93, *a*; H. 444, 1.—**lacrimis.** A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.—**oculos.** A. 240, *c*; H. 378.

229. **O qui regis**, *O thou who rulest*. — **res hominumque de-
ûmque**, i.e. the universe, the object of *terres* also.

231. **meus Aeneas**, sc. *potuit*. — **in**, *against*. — **committere**.
A. 288, a; H. 537, 1. — Venus means these questions to be an-
swered negatively.

232. **quibus** is dative. A. 224; H. 384.

233. **ob Italiam**, i.e. because Juno is set against their entering
Italy. — **clauditur**. The subjunctive *claudatur* is more common.
A. 319; H. 500, I.

234. **hinc**, i.e. from these Trojans. — **Romanos**, sc. *fore*. —
volventibus annis = *volventibus se annis*, *in the course of years*.

235. **revocato**, *restored*. — **Teucris**. Teucer was the first king
of Troy.

236. **omni dicione**, *with full power*. — **tenerent**. A. 319; H.
500, I.

237. **pollicitus**, sc. *es*. — **quae te sententia vertit**, *what (new)
purpose has changed thee?* Vergilian inversion for *cur senten-
tiam vertisti?*

238. **Hoc**, sc. *promisso*.

239. **solabar** = *solando leniebam*. — **fatis contraria fata re-
pendens**, *balancing hostile fates with fates*. Sc. *melioribus*.

240. *E'en now the same ill fortune follows them*.

242. **Antenor** was a nephew of Priam, and had led a colony of
Troiani and Eneti after the ruin of Troy to Venetia. See Livy,
I. 1. — **Achivis**. A. 243, b; H. 434, N. 1.

243. **intima**, i.e. lying far up the Adriatic, for Antenor would
not go inland. — **tutus**: opposed to *tot casibus actos*.

244-46. **fontem . . . sonanti**, *the fountain of the Timavus,
whence through nine sources with a mountain's mighty roar
the sea goes bursting up and overwhelms the fields with the
roaring main*. — **unde**, i.e. from the river. — **mare**. Mr. Nettle-
ship thinks this was the local name of the river itself.

247. **Hic**, i.e. in this region. — **tamen**, i.e. in spite of these diffi-
culties. — **urbem Patavi**. The definitive genitive (A. 214, *f*; H.
396, VI.) is not so common as apposition.

248. **nomen dedit**, viz. *Veneti*.—**arma fixit** as a sign that warfare was over.

249. **compostus** for *compositus*, by *syncope*. A. p. 298; H. 635, 2.

250. **nos**, i.e. Venus and her son Aeneas.

251. **infandum**, *O cruel wrong!* parenthetic and exclamatory. A. 240, *d*; H. 381 and 557.—**unius** = *Iunonis*.

252. **prodimur**, *we are forsaken* (by Jupiter).—**oris**. A. 243, *b*; H. 414.

253. *Is this the reward of virtue? Dost thou thus restore us to our empire?* The *re-* of *reponis* does not imply putting back, but putting in the proper place; so *reddere epistulam*, *referre ad senatum*, *renuntiare patribus*.

254. **Olli** = *illi*. A. 100, *a*; H. 186, III. foot-note.—**subridens**, *smiling gently on her*. A. 224; H. 384.

255. **voltu**. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**quo**. A. 248; H. 420.

256. **dehinc**. Cf. 131, N. Note the change of tense.

257. **metu**, dative for *metui*. A. 227; H. 385, II.—**Cytherea**. See Vocab.—**manent . . . tibi**, *unchanged stand the destinies of thy people, as thou wouldst*.

258. **tibi**, ethical dative. A. 236; H. 389.—**promissa**, i.e. by fate.—**Lavini** = *Lavinii*.

259. **sublimen**, etc., is in reference to the apotheosis of Aeneas.

260. **magnanimus** = the Homeric *μεγάθυμος, μεγαλήτωρ*.—**neque me sententia vertit**. Cf. 237, N.

261. **Hic**, *he*, i.e. Aeneas.—**tibi**, *be sure*. Ethical dative.—**quando** = *quandoquidem*, *since*.—**remordet**. A. 321; H. 516.

262. **longius et volvens**, *and unrolling farther*. A metaphor from the ancient book, which must needs be unrolled in order to be read.

263. **Italia** = *in Italia*.—**feroces**, *warlike*.

264. **mores**, *institutions, laws*.—**viris**. A. 225; H. 384, II.—**ponet** is applied by *zeugma* to both **mores** (= *impose*) and **moenia** (= *build*).

265. **Latio** = *in Latio*. — **regnantem**, i.e. continuing to reign. — **viderit** is future perfect indicative. A. 328; H. 519, II. 1.

266. **terna** is not poetic for *tria*, as often; for when a word used only in the plural has a true plural meaning, it properly takes the distributive numerals. — **Rutulis subactis**. Dative of reference.

267. **Iulo** is attracted into the case of **cui**. A. 231, *b*; H. 387, N. 1.

268. **dum . . . regno**, while *Ilium's state stood firm by royal sway*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

269. **volvendis mensibus**, *in the cycle of months*. The gerund in this and other passages almost supplies the want of a Latin present participle passive. The whole line is poetical for *triginta annos*.

270. **imperio** = *imperando*. — **Lavini**. Cf. v. 258.

271. **transferet**, sometime during the thirty years. — **Longam Albam**, *Alba Longa*, i.e. the *long white city*. — **muniet**, *shall build and fortify*.

272. **Hic**, i.e. at *Alba Longa*. — **iam**, *from this point*. — **regnabitur**, *there shall be kingly sway*. — **annos**. A. 256; H. 379.

273. **gente sub Hectorea**. *Regnabitur* being impersonal, we might have expected *gente ab H*. The term *Hectorea* is quite loosely used = Trojan, as Hector was no ancestor of the Romans, but merely a prominent Trojan. — **regina sacerdos**, *the priestess queen*, i.e. priestess of royal birth. A. 184; H. 363.

274. **Marte gravis**, *pregnant by Mars*. — **geminam prolem**, i.e. Romulus and Remus. — **partu dabit**, *shall give birth to*. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **Ilia**, commonly called *Rhea Sylvia*, a Vestal virgin, was the daughter of Numitor, king of Alba.

275. **lupae nutricis**. Romulus is described as clad in a wolf's skin in token of his grateful remembrance of the care of his nurse, the she-wolf.

276. **excipiet gentem**, *shall succeed to the rule*. — **Mavortia**, from Mavors or Mars.

277. **Romanos dicet**, *shall call its people Romans*.

278. **His**, to these Romans. — **metas rerum**, territorial bounds of power.

279. **sine fine**, endless. — **quin**, even.

280. *enumeratio partium* with Polysyndeton. — **metu fatigat**, keeps in turmoil with fear, i.e. her jealousy for Carthage.

281. **consilia in melius referet**, will change her plans for the better. A. 153. — **fecerit**. Cf. 18.

282. **rerum dominos**, as lords of the universe. — **gentem togatam**, the nation of the gown.

283. **sic placitum**, sc. *est mihi*. — **lustris** (= *annis*) **labentibus**. Cf. *volvendis mensibus*.

284. **domus Assaraci**, i.e. the Romans, descended from Aeneas, the great-grandson of Assaracus. — **Phthiam**. *Phthia* was the home of Achilles. — **Mycenas**, *Mycenae*, the home of Agamemnon.

285. **Argis** is best taken as locative ablative (A. 258 c; H. 425, II.), but it may be construed by A. 227; H. 385, I. *Argos* was the home of Diomedes.

286. **pulchra origine**, of illustrious origin. A. 251; H. 419, II., — **Caesar**, i.e. *Augustus* or *Octavianus*.

287. **qui terminet**, who shall bound. A. 317; H. 497, I.

288. **Iulius**. When adopted by his uncle, the Dictator, Octavianus became Gaius Iulius Caesar.

289. **Hunc**, i.e. Augustus. — **caelo**, poetic abl. of place = *ad caelum*. — **spoliis Orientis onustum**. Augustus, B.C. 31, returned to Rome after the victory at Actium and the conquest of Egypt.

290. **vocabitur votis**, because deified by the Romans. — **hic quoque**, he also, as well as Aeneas.

291. **tum**, during his administration. — **positis bellis**. A. 255; H. 431.

292. **cana Fides**, ancient Faith, called *cana* because especially honoured by the old Romans. *Fides* was older than Jupiter. — **Vesta** represents the ever-burning hearth fire or home of the

Roman people, her worship being coeval with that of the Penates. — **Quirinus** was the name given the deified Romulus.

293. **ferro et compagibus artis**, *grim with their closely welded plates of iron*. Hendiadys. See 61.

294. **Belli, Furor**, personifications. — **impius**, *unnatural*, with special reference to the horrors of civil war, which Augustus ended. — **portae**. The *gates* of the Temple of Janus were closed in times of peace, which happened for the third time in Roman history after the battle of Actium.

295. **centum** stands for any indefinitely great number.

296. **ore cruento**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

297. **ait**, sc. *Iuppiter*. — **Maia genitum**, *Maia's son*, Mercury, the gods' messenger. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, II.

298. **ut pateant** in the present tense after the historical present *demittit* shows the *immediate* object of sending Mercury.

299. **hospitio** and **Teucris** are both datives after *pateant*. A. 233; H. 390. — **nescia fati**. Could then Dido thwart fate? — **Dido** was the reputed founder of Carthage.

300. **finibus**. A. 243, *a*; H. 414, N. 1. — **arceret** shows the *remoter* purpose of sending Mercury. A. 287, *e*; H. 495, II.

301. **remigio**. A. 248; H. 420. — **Libyae . . . oris**, *quickly lighted on the coasts of Libya*. Note the force of the perfect. What case is **oris**?

302. **ponunt** = *deponunt*. — **Poeni**, derived from φοίνιξ, shows the Phœnician origin of the Carthaginians.

303. **deo volente**, *at the will of heaven*. — **quietum, benignam**. Note the position of these corresponding words at the end of following verses.

305. **volvens** = *qui volvebat*.

306. **ut primum lux alma data est**, *so soon as the genial light of day was granted*. — **exire**. The four infinitives in the sentence depend on *constituit* in 309.

307. **vento**, *by stress of wind*. — **accesserit** and **teneant** depend on *quaerere*. A. 334; H. 529, I. — **oras** is governed by *ad* in composition.

308. **inculta**, a desert. A. 188, R.; H. 441, 2.

309. **constituit** is pred. of **Aeneas**.—**exacta**, his discoveries.

310. **in convexo nemorum**, in the hollow of the groves.

312. **comitatus**, accompanied. Many deponents have passive participles, but this form is probably passive of *comitare*, which is found in Ovid. A. 135, b; H. 231, 2.—**Achate**. This ablative of the agent is rare and poetical, except with *comitatus*. A. 248; H. 415, 1.

313. **bina** = *duo*. Homer's heroes bore two spears.

314. **Cui** is dative after *obvia*. A. 234, a; H. 391.—**mater**, i.e. Venus.—**obvia**, poetic for *obviam*. A. 191; H. 443.—**silva**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

315. **virginis arma**, i.e. light ones, such as would be suitable for a virgin.

316. **Spartanae**, sc. *virginis*.—**vel qualis**. Construe—*vel talis qualis Threissa Harpalyce est quae fatigat*, etc.

317. **Harpalyce**, daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace. See Vocab.—**fuga**. A. 253; H. 424.—**Hebrum**. Some read **Eurum**. It has been objected (1) that the Hebrus is a slow river, (2) that even if it were swift for a river, any huntress might easily outrun it. But the question is not whether the Hebrus is or is not swift, but whether Vergil thought it was. He puts it as the best known river of Harpalyce's native country. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*, 63, 'down the *swift* Hebrus to the Lesbian shore.'

318. **umeris** = *ab umeris*; perhaps dative by A. 228; H. 386.

319. **dederat diffundere**. Infinitive of purpose, borrowed from Greek idiom, but common in Vergil and Horace. A. 273; H. 533, II. 2.

320. **genu, sinus**. Accus. of specification. A. 240, c; H. 378 and 1.—**collecta** is taken by some as a middle, in which case *sinus* would be direct object.

321. **prior**. A. 191; 93, a; H. 443; 444.—**monstrate**, sc. *eam*.

322. **vidistis si**. A. 306; H. 508, 1 and 4.—**quam** = *aliquem*.

323. **maculoso** is Madvig's conjecture for *maculosae*.

324. **clamore**, i.e. *canum*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

325. **Sic Venus**, sc. *inquit*. — **contra**, in reply. — **orsus**, sc. *est*.

326. **audita**, sc. *est*. — **mihi**, as in Greek. A. 232, *a* and *b*; H. 388, 4.

327. **O** ought to be followed by a vocative, but Aeneas cannot at once think of the right name with which to address her. — **quam te (esse) memorem**, *whom shall I call thee?* A. 268; H. 486, II. — **tibi voltus**, sc. *est*. A. 231; H. 387.

328. **hominem sonat**, *sounds like a man's*. A. 238, *a*; H. 371, II. N.

329. **an**. A. 211, *b*; H. 353, 2, N. 4. — **Phoebe soror**, i.e. Diana. — **an . . . una**, *or one of the race of the nymphs*. Vergil usually joins *unus* with the genitive. A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397, 3.

330. **Sis . . . leves . . . doceas**. A. 267; H. 484, I. — **felix**, *propitious*, explained by the following clause. — **quaecumque**, sc. *es*. Vocative.

331. **tandem**, to be joined here with *iactemur*, in questions lays stress.

332. **iactemur**. A. 334; H. 529, I.

333. **vento et fluctibus**, *by the wind and waves*.

334. **multa**, *many a*. — **dextra**. Ablative of instrument with *cadet*, which is virtually passive. A. 248; H. 420.

335. **Venus**, sc. *dixit*. — **honore**. A. 245, *a*; H. 421, III. N. 2. The idea is, "No goddess am I, but a Tyrian huntress."

336. **virginibus**. A. 231; H. 387. — **gestare**. A. 270; H. 538.

337. **purpureo**: *epitheton ornans*. — **alte**, *high* on our legs. — **cothurno**. The *cothurnus* or hunting-boot was worn to protect the feet and legs.

338. **Agenoris urbem**, *a city of Agenor*, twin brother of Belus and founder of Sidon, from whom Dido was sprung.

339. **fines**, sc. *sunt*. — **genus**, in apposition with *fines*, has its true antecedent in some word implied in *Libyci*.

340. **Imperium regit**, *holds sway*. *Imperium* is not concrete in good Latin and = *empire*. — **Dido**. See Vocab. — Does **Tyria** belong to *Dido* or *urbe*? — **urbe**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

341. **Longa est iniuria**, the story of her injury is long.—**longae**, sc. *sunt*.

343. **Huic**. A. 223; H. 390, II. N. 2.—**Sŷchaeus**. Contrast with *Sŷchaeus* in 348. So, often in foreign proper names.—**agri**. A. 218, a; H. 399, I. 3. The conjecture of Huet, **auri**, is very tempting, the Phoenicians being not a pastoral or agricultural, but a commercial people.

344. **Phoenicum** limits *ditissimus*. A. 216, a, 2; H. 397, 3.—**miserae**, hapless, sc. *Dido*. See note on *mihi* in 326. It is used proleptically with reference to the sequel of the story.

345. **pater**, i.e. Belus.—**intactam**, sc. *hanc*.—**primis omni-bus**, with the first auspices of wedlock: the clause is explanatory of *intactam dederat*. Such auspices were a necessary part of a Roman marriage.—**iugarat**=*iugaverat*.

347. **scelere**. A. 253; H. 424.—**ante alios . . . omnes**, a man in sin more monstrous than all others. A Greek pleonastic form for the simpler Latin *aliis immanior*.

348. **Quos**=*Sychaeus* and *Pygmalion*.—**inter**. A. 263, N.; H. 569, II. 1.—**medius**. Where our idiom would use the adverb.

349. **impius**, unnatural, because violating all natural claims.—**aras**, i.e. of the Penates.—**amore**. A. 245; H. 416.

350. **securus amorum**, regardless of the love of his sister. A. 218, c; H. 399, III. 1.

351. **et aegram . . . amantem**, wickedly feigning many a pretence, and with idle hope (of seeing him again) he mocked the heartsick wife.

353. **Ipsa**, i.e. unsummoned.—**inhumati**, unburied, and so despised by the shades, and increasing the enormity of the crime.

354. **modis** with *pallida*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

355. **crudelis aras**. The altars are cruel from their connection with the cruel deed.

356. **caecum** is here passive, as often.—**domus**, genitive.

357. **celerare suadet**=the prose *ut celeret*. A. 331, a; H. 535, IV.—**patria**. A. 243, b; H. 434, N. 1.

358. **auxilium viae**, as an aid for her journey. — **tellure**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

360. **His commota**, roused to action by these things. — **fugam sociosque parabat**. Zeugma.

361. **Conveniunt**, sc. *omnes* as antecedent to *quibus*.

362. **paratae**, sc. *sunt*.

363. **avari** is emphatic at the end of the line — his greed had been balked.

364. **pelago**. A. 258, *g*; H. 425, II. 1. — **dux**, sc. *est*.

365. **locos**. A. 258; H. 380, 3. — **cernis**, *thou seest*, seems better than **cernes**, i.e. *thou wilt see* from the hill-top, for *nunc* cannot mean *presently*.

367. **mercati**, sc. *sunt*. — **solum quantum** = *tantum soli quantum*. Ribbeck regards these two verses as unfinished. — **Byrsam**. *Byrsa* was the name of the citadel of Carthage. The story was that they cut the hide so as to make one thong, while the bargain was that she should have as much land as could be compassed by a bull's hide.

368. **possent**. A. 341; H. 528, I.

369. **vos**, sc. *estis*. — **tandem**. See note on 331.

370. **talibus**, i.e. *talibus (his) verbis respondit*.

371. **imo**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.

372-74. *If O goddess, going back, I should tell the tale from the very beginning, and if there were leisure for you to hear the story of our disasters, ere I end Vesper will close Olympus, and lay the day to rest. Si pergam* would regularly take *componat* as *apodosis*, but *componet* makes greater rhetorical vividness and indicates the certainty of the conclusion. — **et vacet**, impersonal, sc. *tibi*. — **audire**. A. 273; H. 533, II. — **ante**, before I finish. — **clauso Olympo**. A. 255, H. 431.

375. **Nos** is object of *adpulit* in 377. — **Troia**, after *vectos*. A. 258, *a*; H. 428, II. — **vestras**, i.e. *tuas et civium tuorum*.

376. **iit per** = *pervenit ad*. A. 306; H. 508, 4.

377. **forte sua**, by its casual occurrence. It was not by any design of their own, but by this accidental storm, that the Trojans had come to Carthage. — **oris**. A. 255, *b*; H. 380, II. 4.

378. **Sum pius Aeneas**, *I am Aeneas, god-lover*. — **ex**, *from the midst of*.

379. **classe**. Locative ablative. — **fama**, ablative of cause. — **super aethera**, *in heaven above*.

380. **Italiam patriam**. Dardanus, his ancestor, was born there. — **genus ab Iove summo**, *my line (sprung) from supreme Jove*. The descent was: I. Jupiter; II. Dardanus; III. Erichthonius; IV. Tros; V. Assaracus; VI. Capys; VII. Anchises; VIII. Aeneas.

381. **Bis denis** = *bis decem*. Cf. 71. A. 95, c; H. 174, 2, 2). — **navibus**. Instrument.

382. **matre dea**, *my goddess mother*, Venus. — **fata** = *oracula*.

383. **vix** = *aegre*, and is to be taken with *supersunt*.

384. **ignotus**, i.e. here in Africa. Cf. 379, *super aethera notus*.

385. **Europa atque Asia**. Abl. of separation. — **plura querentem passa**, sc. *eum*, is a Greek construction for *passa eum queri plura*, *allowing him to complain no more*.

387. **Quisquis es**. A. 309, c; H. 476, 3.

388. **qui adveneris**, *since thou art come*, causal, to be taken closely with *haud invisus*. A. 320, e; H. 517. — **urbem**. Limit of motion.

390. **namque**, *and I say this, for*. — **reduces**, sc. *esse*. — **relatam**, sc. *esse*.

391. **et in tutum . . . actam (esse)**, *and borne into safe harbour by a change of wind*. — **Aquilonibus**, like *Euro* in 383, is used for wind in general.

392. **vani**, *false*, i.e. *mere pretenders*. — **docuere**, sc. *me*.

393 *seq.* Behold yon twice six swans joyful in line, whom but now Jove's bird swooping from the height of heaven scattered o'er the clear sky; now they seem in long array, some to be choosing their ground, some to be looking down upon the ground they have chosen: as they returning sport with flapping wings and with their choir have girdled the sky and have given forth their song, even so thy ships and thy youthful comrades are either safe in port or are entering its mouth under full sail.

— **bis senos**. These birds of Venus correspond to the twelve missing ships. — **Iovis ales**, i.e. the eagle. — The **aetheria plaga** is higher than the *coelum*.

402. **avertens**, sc. *sc.* — **rosea cervice refulsit**, *flashed forth with the beauty of her rosy neck.*

403. **ambrosiae comae**. The gods used *ambrosia* for anointing the hair. — **vertice**, *from her head.* A. 258, a; H. 412, 2.

404. **pedes ad imos**. Note that her hunting dress is changed into the long flowing robe worn by divinities.

405. **et vera . . . dea**, *and the true goddess was revealed by her gait.* The gods glided along with very easy motion.

406. **fugientem**, sc. *eam.* *fugio* is often used of any quick motion.

407. **Quid, why?** — **totiens** must be taken somewhat laxly, as Venus had appeared to Aeneas only once before. See Book II. 589. — **quoque** with *crudelis*, also, as well as Juno.

408. **dextrae**. A. 224; H. 384. — **iungere**. A. 270; H. 538.

409. **veras**, *true, sincere*, as become a mother and son.

410. **Talibus**. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **incusat**, sc. *eam.*

411. **gradientis**, sc. *eos.* — **aëre**, like the Homeric ἀήρ. See *Od.* VII. 14. A. 248; H. 420.

412. **circum** — **fudit**. Tmesis. A. p. 298; H. 636, V. 3. — **dea**, i.e. as only a goddess could. Cf. the rhetorical insertion of *heros* in 196, of *dea* in 692.

415. **Paphum**. Limit of motion. See Vocab.

416. **laeta**, because her son is safe and his future is assured. — **templum**, sc. *est.* — **centum**. Vergil, with doubtful taste, has made Homer's *one* altar into an hundred. Cf. *Od.* VIII. 362 seq. — **Sabaeo**. The Sabaei were a people of Arabia Felix, and famed for the products of their land.

418. **Corripuere viam**, *they sped their way.* — **qua**, *where.*

419. **qui plurimus urbi imminet**, *which hangs over the city with mighty mass.* *Plurimus*, lit., *very large.* For position. A. 200, d; H. 453, 5.

*ante - zona of Paphos - altar
of Carthage*

420. **aspectat**. Personification.—**arces** here means *buildings, towers*.

422. **strata viarum** = *stratas vias, paved streets*, borrowed from Lucretius. Cf. *prīma virorum* and *convexo nemorum*, 310.

423. **Instat**, sc. *operi*, developed in the following lines.—**ardentes**, *eagerly*.—**pars**. A. 184; H. 363.—**ducere**, *extend*, historical infinitive.

424. **moliri**, *build*.—**arcem** is the citadel proper.

425. **concludere**, sc. *eum*. A. 195, b; H. 451, 1.

426. **iura constituunt magistratusque legunt**. Zeugma. The line comes in rather awkwardly, and is hardly consistent with 507, from which it is perhaps made up.

427. **effodiunt**, literally true, the harbour of Carthage being artificial.—**lata**, *broad*, instead of the more common *alta*, is from Ribbeck, following the Vatican MS.—**theatris**. A stone theatre is a thorough anachronism.

429. **rupibus**, i.e. the quarries.—**scaenis**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2.—**alta**, *lofty*.

430. **qualis**. Supply, as antecedent for the complete construction, *Talis labor Poenos exercet, such labour occupies the Carthaginians*, as when in early summer o'er the blooming meads beneath the sun labour stirs the bees, when forth they lead the full-grown young of the race, or when they pack the liquid honey and fill their cells full to bursting of nectar sweet, or take the burdens of the workers as they come, or forming line drive from their hives the drones, a lazy tribe. Hotly glows the work, and the sweet-scented honey is fragrant of thyme.—**liquentia**, from *liquor*, not *liqueo*.—**venientum** = *venientium*.—**fragrantia mella**. Note the force of the plural.

437. *O, happy ye, whose walls already rise!* Thinking of his own city that is to be, far away.—**suspicit**, *looks up at*.

440. **per medios**, sc. *viros*.—**miscet**, sc. *se* from 439.—**neque cernitur ulli**, *and is seen by none*. Rare dative. A. 232, a and b; H. 388, 4.

441. **umbrae**, *in respect of shade*. A. 218, a; H. 399, I. 3.

442. **quo loco primum**, to be closely joined. **primum** here means *on their arrival*.

443. "Dug up the sign, which Queen Juno had taught them to expect, the head of a spirited steed." This corresponded with the sow which Aeneas was to find in Italy.

444. **monstrarat** = *monstraverat*. — **fore** depends on *monstrarat* understood.

445. **facilem victu**, *easy in living*, i.e. easy to be supported, wealthy, the horse being an emblem of wealth. Cf. Homer's *πεῖρα ζώοντες*.

447. **condebat**, *was building*; it was in course of erection. — **donis . . . divae**, *rich with gifts and with the presence of the goddess*, i.e. rich with gifts sanctified by her divinity.

448. **cui**, dat. of reference, *whose*. — **gradibus**. A. 258, a; H. 412, 2. — **nexae**, sc. *sunt*.

449. **aere**. A. 248; H. 420. — **trabes**, *door posts*, lit. beams. — **foribus**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2. The idea is 'Bronze was the threshold to which the steps led, and the door posts were sheathed with bronze, and the hinge creaked on the brazen doors.'

452. **ausus**, sc. *est*. — **rebus**. A. 254, b; H. 425, 1), N.

453. **sub**, *within*, as being under its roof. — **lustrat singula**, *he surveys the things one by one*.

454. **reginam opperiens**. Nothing shows how he knew she was coming. — **quae fortuna sit urbi**, *what prosperity the city has*. A. 340; H. 528, 1. — **urbi**. Dative of possessor.

455. **artificum manus inter se**, *the skill of the rival artists*. — **laborem**, *the magnitude*.

456. **videt**. These representations were either decorations painted in the vestibule or were carved on the pediment. — **ex ordine**, with *pugnas*, as *inter se* with *manus*.

457. **iam**, *already*. — **fama** explains how these things came to be known at Carthage.

458. **Atridas**. Agamemnon and Menelaus. — **saevum**. Achilles hated the sons of Atreus as much as he did his enemy Priam. — **ambobus**, the sons of Atreus and Priam.

460. *laboris, sad tale.* A. 218, *a*; H. 399, 3.

461. *En Priamus.* A. 206, *c*; H. 368, 3. — *Sunt hic . . . laudi,* even here worth has its own rewards. — *sua.* A. 196, *c*; H. 449, 2. — *laudi.* A. 231; H. 387.

462. *rerum, for misfortune, objective genitive.* A. 217; H. 396, III. — *mortalia, human affairs.*

463. *aliquam salutem, some deliverance.* — *tibi* is addressed to Achates as alone present, but really applying to all the Trojans.

464. *atque . . . inani, and feeds his mind on the unreal picture.* Another anachronism.

465. *multa.* A. 240, *a*; H. 371, II.

466. The scenes depicted were: 1. The victory of the Trojans under Hector; 2. The victory of the Greeks under Achilles; 3. The death of Rhesus; 4. That of Troilus; 5. The prayer of the Trojan women before Minerva's statue; 6. That of Priam before Achilles; 7. The fray with Memnon; and 8, with the Amazons. It will be seen that they go by pairs. — *uti, how.* — *Pergama, here = Troy, of which it was a part.*

467. *hac, sc. parte, here, in this picture.* — *fugerent, etc.* A. 334; H. 529, I.

468. *Phryges, sc. fugerent.* — *curru.* A. 248; H. 420. — *cristatus.* Homer's *ἵπποκομος*.

469. *niveis tentoria velis.* Tents of snow-white canvas, is an anachronism, for Homer's men had wood huts.

470. *primo somno, by their first sleep, which was the deepest.*

471. *Tyrides, Diomedes.*

472. *ardentis equos, fiery steeds.* — *in castra, i.e. of the Greeks.*

473. *gustassent (= gustavissent) . . . bibissent.* Subjunctives as representing the thought in Diomedes' mind. A. 327; H. 520, II. An oracle had declared that should the horses of Rhesus eat the grass or drink the water of the Xanthus, Troy would be impregnable.

474. **amissis armis**, i.e. all but his spear. See 478. — **Troilus** was the youngest son of Priam, slain by Achilles.

475. **inpar congressus Achilli**, i.e. no match to Achilles. A. 228; H. 386.

476. **curru** is dative. — **resupinus**, i.e. fallen on his back.

477. **huic**. Dat. of disadvantage. A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.

478. **versa**, turned down, trailing. — **pulvis**. The long *i* is archaic.

479. **Interea**, meanwhile, i.e. in another picture. — **non aequae**, unpropitious.

480. **crinibus passis**. A. 255; H. 431. — **Iliades**, *The Trojan women*, a patronymic. — **peplum**. A costly and elegant robe. Such were often presented to the gods by suppliants.

481. **suppliciter**, in suppliant guise. — **tunsae**, beating. Cf. 320. Both this and the dishevelled hair are signs of grief. — **pectora**. A. 111, N.; H. 378.

482. The goddess Pallas and her statue are confused. — **solo**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, N. 3. — **aversa**, averting her face.

483. This line suggests the mangled state of the body. Note the use of the tenses.

484. **auro**, for gold. A. 252, *d*; H. 422. Priam gave Achilles ten talents.

486. **currus**, i.e., of Achilles, to which the body of Hector had been bound.

487. Priam went into the Grecian camp to ransom the body of Hector, who is much more prominent in Vergil than in Homer. The fact that he was reputed to be a connection of the Roman race brought him into exaggerated prominence.

488. *Himself, too, he knew mingling in fray with the Achaean chiefs*. A. 248, *a*, R.; H. 419, 1, 1), (2).

489. **Eoas acies**, the Eastern bands, i.e. Indian Ethiopians led by Memnon, *swarthy* (**nigri**) son of Tithonus and Aurora. — **arma**, made for him by Vulcan at the entreaty of his mother, Aurora.

490. Later traditions, but not Homer, represent the Amazons as fighting on the side of Troy.—**lunatis peltis**. A. 251; H. 419, II. *crescent shield*

492. *fastening her golden belt beneath her bared breast.*

493. **bellatrix**, a warrior and maid though she be, she dares to fight with men. Appositions.

494. **Haec miranda videntur**, these things seem marvellous.—**Dardanio** is especially appropriate, as Aeneas had been lost in a Trojan reverie.

495. **obtutu** *stare* with **defixus**.

496. **ad templum**. Note the preposition with the accus. after the compound verb.—**forma**. A. 253; H. 424. *it appears*

497. **incessit**, has advanced. Cf. 46 and 405.

498. Dido is compared with Diana, who was worshipped with especial honour at Sparta.—**Eurotae Cynthi**. See Vocab.

499. **Diana**. Cf. Sŷchaeus, 343, N.—**choros**, choral dances.—**quam secutae**, following whom *place where*

501. **umero**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.—**gradiens**, i.e. as she walks.—**deas**, the nymphs.

502. **Latonae**. Latona was the mother of Diana.—**gaudia**, as her mother.

504. **instans . . . futuris**, urging on the work of her kingdom that was to be. A. 228; H. 386. *consequent motion*

505. **foribus divae**, i.e. of the chapel within the temple containing the goddess's image.—**media testudine templi**, in the middle of the vaulted temple. *rather high*

506. **armis**, i.e. armed men.—**solio alte subnixa**, lit., lifted up from underneath on high by a throne, i.e. on a lofty throne.

507. **Iura**, decisions on cases laid before her for judgment.—**leges**, statutes.

508. **sorte trahebat**, chose them by lot.

509. **concurso magno**, i.e. of Carthaginians.

510. **fortem Cloanthum**. Cf. Addison, *Spectator*, No. 273, 'Vergil falls infinitely short of Homer in the characters of his

Poem, both as to Variety and Novelty. Aeneas is indeed a perfect Character, but as for Achates, tho' he is styled the Hero's Friend, he does nothing in the whole Poem which may deserve that Title. Gyas, Mnestheus, Sergestus and Cloanthus are all of them Men of the same Stamp and Character, — *Fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*'

512. **penitusque**, etc., and had carried far away to other shores, explaining *dispulerat*. — **oras**. A. 258; H. 380, 3.

513. **Obstipuit** belongs to both subjects; **percussus** also. A. 187, a; H. 439, 1.

514. **avidi** (A. 191; H. 443), they eagerly longed.

515. **res incognita**, i.e. their ignorance of the real state of affairs, as shown by the questions in 517, 518.

516. **Dissimulant**, sc. *se adesse*, they hide their presence (or conceal their emotions). — **cava**, enshrouding.

517. **fortuna**, sc. *sit*. A. 334; H. 529, 1. *and quiet*

518. **quid**, why. *longer* A. 240, a; H. 454, 2. — **cunctis nam**. Vergil adds a clause to explain the questions. — **cunctis**, i.e. from the thirteen saved with Ilioneus.

519. **orantes veniam**, praying for grace. Cf. 525. — **clamore**, amid shouting, probably that of the great crowd; for surely loud clamour would not be the best way of attaining their end.

520. **introgressi**, sc. *sunt*. — **coram**, sc. *regina*. — **data**, sc. *est*.

521. **maximus**, the eldest of them; sc. *natu*. — **placido pectore**. The calm dignity of Ilioneus is contrasted with the surrounding noise.

523. **iustitia**, with justice. *and manner* A. 248; H. 420. — **dedit** governs both *condere* and *fremere* as objects. — **gentis** has reference to the neighbouring African tribes. The more warlike the Africans, the more glory for Rome, who had overcome them.

524. **maria vecti**, borne over every sea. A. 237, d; H. 371, N. 2.

526. **parce pio generi**, spare a pious race. A. 227; H. 385, II. — **propius**, more favourably.

527. *We are not come either with the sword to devastate the African homes or to plunder and to carry spoil to the shores.*—**populare**. Infinitive of purpose. A. 273; H. 533, II. *non enim-ble possible in line*

528. **venimus** is what tense?—**raptas vertere praedas**. A. 292, R.; H. 549, 5. *drive away as booty*

529. **vis**, violence, sc. est.—**animo**, sc. nostro. *provoked from*

530. **Hesperiam**, the evening land. The name was also applied to Spain by the Romans. Sc. **quam**.

531. **antiqua**, old in story.—**ubere**, richness of soil. Homer's οὔθ' ἄρούρης. *denote - C. land & riches*

532. **Italus**, who probably existed only in fable, had been king of the Oenotrians.—**fama**, sc. est. *Italian land*

533. **gentem** is by synecdoche for **terram**.

534. **Hic cursus fuit**. These half-verses show (among other things) the unfinished state of the Aeneid. *was over*

535. **adsurgens**, of the rising of the star, subtly suggests also the rising of the waves. Orion arises about midsummer, and both at that time (cf. 756) and at his setting at the beginning of November the weather was often bad, hence his epithets of *imbrifer*, *nimbosus*, etc.

536. **tulit**, sc. nos.—**penitus** modifies **dispulit**.—**austris**. A. 248; H. 420. *one wind part-for all men*

537. **superante salo**, the briny sea overpowering us. A. 255; H. 431. *at*

538. **dispulit**, sc. nos.—**pauci**, a scanty remnant.—**oris**. A. 225, b; H. 380, 4. *end problem - that in possible*

539. **Quod genus hoc hominum**. Abrupt transition with asyndeton.—**quaeve hunc**, etc., or what land so savage as-to-be-the-home-of this conduct?

540. **hospitio**. A. 243, a; H. 414. *abl & prep.*

541. **prima terra**, on the edge of the strand.—**consistere**. A. 271, b; H. 535, II. *comp. inf.*

542 is an indirect compliment to Dido in acknowledging the power of Carthage.—**mortalia**, transferred epithet. Cf. 355 *crudelis aras*.

543. **at sperate**, yet expect gods who-forget-not the right and the wrong. — **sperate** = *expectate*, so used even in prose, milder than *metuite*. — **deos**, sc. *fore*.

544. **quo**. A. 247; H. 417.

545. **pietate**, etc. A. 253; H. 424. — **bello** has reference to his skill as a commander, and **armis** to his personal bravery.

546. **aura**. A. 249; H. 421, I. "Feeding upon the air of heaven" = living, has become a poetical commonplace.

547. **umbris** = *in umbris*; amid the shades.

548. **non metus**, sc. *est nobis*; we have no cause to dread. — **Officio**. A. 253; H. 424. — **certasse** = *certavisse*. — **priorem**. A. 191; H. 443.

549. **paeniteat**. A. 267; H. 484, I. — **sunt**, sc. *nobis*. — **et** = *etiam*, moreover.

551. **ventis**. A. 248; H. 420. — **liceat**. Subj. of desire. A. 267; H. 483. Sc. *nobis*. — **subducere**, i.e. on the shore.

552. **silvis**, *in the woods*, local ablative. — **stringere remos**. Cf. Homer, *Od.* VII. 269, ἀποξύνουσιν ἐρετμά.

553. **datur**, sc. *nobis*. — **Italiam**. Limit of motion. A. 258; H. 380, 3. — **sociis**, sc. *nostris*. — **recepto** in sense applies to *sociis*, though agreeing only with the chief subject. A. 187, a; H. 439, 1.

554. **Italiam** is emphatically repeated. — **ut . . . petamus** denotes the purpose of the expressions in 551 and 552, and **si datur . . . tendere** depends on it.

555. **absumpta**, sc. *est*. — **salus**, *safety*, i.e. Aeneas.

556. **spes Iuli**, *hope in Iulus*, i.e. hope in his living to found a great kingdom in Italy. — **iam**, *any longer*.

557. **Sicaniae**. See Vocab. It was named from the early inhabitants, the Sicani, more ancient than the Siculi. — **paratas**, *ready for us, already built*.

558. **advecti**, sc. *sumus*. — **regem**, *as our king*, in place of the lost Aeneas and Iulus. — With **petamus** supply *ut* from 554.

559. **Talibus**, sc. *verbis*. — **Ilioneus**, sc. *ait*. — **cuncti**, etc.,

with one mouth all the children of Dardanus shouted assent. Cf. Homer, *Il.* I. 22, ἐνθ' ἄλλοι μὲν πάντες ἐπευφήμησαν Ἀχαιοί. Note the effective nature of the short line.

561. **voltum demissa**, casting down her eyes. Cf. 320, N.

562. **Solvite corde metum**, free your hearts from fear, is Vergilian variety for *solvite corda metu*. — **corde**. A. 243, a; H. 414, I. — **secludite**, dismiss. *self*

563. **Res dura**, my hard fate, stern necessity. She had difficulty in keeping her ground in this hostile land, and also feared an attack from her brother Pygmalion. — **talìa moliri**, to adopt such a course. *desist*

564. **moliri** shows the great reluctance with which she took such precautions. — **custode** is collective singular. So *miles*, the soldiery; *rosa*, roses, etc.

565. **Aeneadam** = *Aeneadarum*. — **nesciat** is subj. of appeal. *delib*

566. **obtusa adeo**, so unfeeling, predicate. — **Poeni** is in appos. with the subject of *gestamus*. *pectora = whole soul.*

568. **tam aversus**, so remote. The notion is that Carthage is not so cold a country that its people are lacking in human sympathy. *ha*

569. **Saturnia arva** = *Latium*. Saturn was king of Latium during the golden age.

570. **Erycis finis** = *Siciliam*. Eryx is a mountain in Sicily. — **optatis**, you choose.

571. **auxilio . . . iuvabo**, I will dismiss you guarded by an escort and help you with my means.

572. **Voltis et** = *etsi voltis*. — **pariter**, on equal terms. — **regnis** = *in his regnis*. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1. *place where*

573. **Urbem quam statuo, vestra est**, the city which I am building is yours. *Urbem* is by inverse attraction drawn into the relative clause. A. 200, b; H. 445, 9. Cf. Terence, *Eunuchus*, 653, *Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis quas turbas dedit*.

574. This verse is the motto of "The North American Review." — **mihi**. A. 232, a and b; H. 388, 4. — **agetur**. For the agreement see A. 205, b; H. 463, 3. *but*

575. **Noto** = *vento*, as the same south wind would scarcely bring Aeneas to Carthage.

576. **adforet**. A. 267; H. 483, 1 and 2. — **certos** = *fidus*, *trusty* persons.

577. **lustrare**, sc. *eos*. A. 331, *a*; H. 535, II. — **extrema**, sc. *loca*.

578. **si**, *to see if*. — **quibus** is the indefinite, *in any*. — **eiectus**, i.e. by the sea.

579. **animum** is accus. of specification.

580. **iamdudum ardebant**, *had been long and were still impatient*. A. 277, *b*; H. 469, II. 2. — **erumpere nubem**. The accusative is poetical.

582. **Nate dea**, *O goddess born*. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, II. — **animo**. Local abl. — **sententia**, *purpose*.

583. **tuta**, sc. *esse*. — **receptos**, sc. *esse*.

584. **unus**, viz. Orontes. Cf. 113 seq.

585. **submersum**, sc. *esse*. — **dictis**. A. 224; H. 384. Cf. 390 seq.

586. **fatus erat**, i.e. Achates.

587. **purgat**, *clears*. Supply *se* from *scindit*.

588. **Restitit**, etc. *There stood Aeneas, and amid the clear light shone forth godlike in face and shoulders*.

589. **os umerosque**. Accus. of specification. — **deo**. A. 234, *a*; H. 391, I. — **namque . . . honores**, *for his mother had breathed grace into her son's flowing locks and the glowing bloom of youth and joyous lustre into his eyes*.

592. Venus adds *such* beauty to Aeneas as artists do to the materials on which they work. — **manus**, *workmanship*, hands of artists.

593. **Parius lapis**, *Parian marble*, famed for its beauty and ease in working.

594. **cunctis**. Dative of reference with *inprovisus*.

595. **Coram**, sc. *vobis*, *before you*. Note that Aeneas is not

obliged to blow his own trumpet, this having been performed for him by Ilioneus and Dido.

597. **O sola miserata** = *O tu, quae sola miserata est.* A. 299; H. 549, 4.

598. **quae** is subject of *socias*, and **nos** is its object; sc. *tibi*. — **reliquias Danaum.** See note on 30.

599. **exhaustos**, worn out. — **omnium.** A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3.

600. **urbe, domo**, with *socias*. A. 253; H. 424. — **persolvere.** A. 270, *b*; H. 538, 1 (2).

601. **opis.** A. 214, *d*; H. 401 and 402. — **nec quidquid**, etc. = *nec gentis Dardaniae quidquid eius superest.*

602. **gentis.** Partitive genitive after *quidquid*. — **sparsa**, sc. *est*; chiefly by settlements in Sicily and Crete.

603. **Di tibi ferant**, may the gods bring thee. A. 266; H. 484, I. — **si qua.** A. 105, *d*; H. 190, 1. — **si quid**, etc., if justice and conscious rectitude be of any account (*quid*) anywhere on earth (*usquam*).

604. **sibi, recti**, with *conscia*. A. 234, 218; H. 399, I. 3, N. 1.

606. **saecula.** The poets often use the plural for the singular without any especial signification.

607. **montibus convexa**, the hollows of the mountains, valleys. — **montibus.** A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2. — **umbrae**, shadows of the mountains.

608. **polus dum sidera pascet.** The ancients believed that the stars were nourished and kept burning by vapours arising through the atmosphere from the earth and sea. Epicurus taught that they were nourished by the fiery particles in the aether itself.

609. **tuum.** For the agreement, A. 187; H. 439, 1.

610. **quae — cumque.** Tmesis. Aeneas intimates that he is not his own master, but is dependent on fate, and will have to leave Dido.

611. **Ilionea** = Ἰλιονήα. — **petit**, grasps.

612. **post**, afterwards, adverb of time.

613. **primo**, with *aspectu*, but may be taken adverbially.
614. **casu tanto**, at the stupendous disaster.—**ore locuta est**. Note the *pleonasm*.
616. **immanibus oris**, to these savage shores, an apology. A. 225, b; H. 380, 4.
617. **Tune**, sc. *es*.—**ille**, that celebrated.—**Dardanio Anchisæ**. Greek rhythm.
618. **Simoentis ad undam**. Goddesses were supposed to bring forth by a river-side.
619. **Teucrum**. Teucer was expelled from Salamis by his father Telamon for coming home without Ajax.—**Sidona**. A. 258, b; H. 380, II.—**venire**, strictly *venisse*. A. 288, b; H. 537, 1.
621. **genitor**, i.e. *my father*.
623. **casus**, the fate.—**mihi**. A. 232, a and b; H. 388, 4.—**cognitus**, sc. *est*. A. 205, d; H. 463, 1.
624. **Pelasgi**, i.e. Greek. See note on 30.
625. **Ipse hostis**, Teucer himself, though an enemy.—**Teucros**, the Trojans.—**insigni laude ferebat**, used to extol.
626. **ortum**, sc. *esse*.—**volebat**, gave out, wished it understood.
628. **per multos labores**, with *iactatam*.
629. **voluit**, has willed.—**terra**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.
631. **simul . . . simul**, at the same time both . . . and.
632. **templis**, etc., proclaims a thanksgiving in the temples, abl. of place.
- 634 is copied with some exaggeration, as usual (Homer has twelve sheep, eight boars, and two oxen), from *Od.* VIII. 59 *seq.*
635. **terga suum**, a hundred bristly chines of bulky boars.
636. **munera** and **laetitiam**, joyous gifts, are in apposition with the accusatives above.—**dii** = *diei*. A. 74, a; H. 121, 1.
637. **domus interior**, i.e. the atrium. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**splendida** agrees with the subject, but belongs in sense with the predicate, *is sumptuously set out with regal pomp*.
639. **vestes**, coverlets, sc. *sunt*, or *instruuntur* from *instruitur*, above.—**ostro**. A. 251; H. 419, II.

640. **ingens** probably refers both to the size and number of the silver dishes. — **mensis** = *in mensis*.

642. **ducta**, traced.

644. **rapidum**, *swiftly, in haste*. A. 191; H. 443. The father's anxiety denotes haste.

645. **ferat** que **ducat**, sc. *ut*, to denote the purpose of *prae-mittit*. Some make it for the imperative of the direct discourse. — **haec**, *these things* which have just happened.

646. **cari**, *fond, loving*, subjective. — **stat**, *centres in*.

647. **ruinis**. A. 229; H. 386, 2.

648. **ferre**, sc. *eum*. — **pallam . . . rigentem**, *stiff with figures in gold*. — **signis auroque**, by hendiadys for *signis aureis*.

649. *and a veil with an embroidered border of yellow acanthus*.

650. **ornatus**, in appos. with *pallam* and *velamen*. — **Argivae**, i.e. Grecian. Helen is called *Argive*, and said to come from Mycenae, probably from confusion between the two Atreidae: Menelaus, her husband, ruled at Sparta, Agamemnon at Mycenae (near Argos), with which Helen had no connection. — **Mycenis**, with *extulerat*.

651. **cum peteret**. A. 325; H. 521, II. 2 and foot-note. — **hymenaeos**. In the hexameter the four-syllable ending is allowable in the case of Greek words.

653. **quod gesserat**. It is hard to say why Ilione wore a sceptre.

654. **maxima**, sc. *natu*. — **colloque**, etc., and for the neck a beaded necklace and a double circlet of gold and gems.

656. **Haec celerans**, *hastening to execute these commands*.

658. **faciem mutatus et ora**, *having changed his form and face*. A. 240, c; H. 378.

659. **veniat**. Subj. of purpose. — **donis**, with *incendat*. — **fur-entem** is prophetic, lit. *may inflame the frantic queen*, for *may inflame the queen and make her frantic*.

660. **atque ossibus implicet ignem**, *and insinuate fire into her veins*, lit. *bones*, which is not our idiom.

661. **domum ambiguum**, *the treacherous house*, probably alluding to the wickedness of Pygmalion. — **Tyrios bilinguis**. The bad faith of the Carthaginians was so proverbial among the Romans that *Punica fides*, "Punic faith," was a commonplace for treachery.

662. **urit**, sc. *eam*. — **atrox Iuno**, *the thought of cruel Juno harasses her*. — **sub noctem**, *as night comes on*.

663. **his dictis**. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **aligerum**, "*compositum a poeta nomen*."

664. **solus** = *tu qui solus es*.

665. **Patris summi** = *Iovi*. — **tela Typhōea**, i.e. which slew Typhoeus, the giant. Cupid was the only one who could prevail against Jove.

666. **tua numina posco**, *I beg aid of thy divinity*. Accusative of the person.

667. **ut**, *how*. — **pelago**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

668. **iactetur**. A. 334; H. 529, I. The clause is subject of *nota*.

669. **nota**, sc. *sunt* = *notum est*. This use of the plural is a Greek idiom. H. 438, 3, N. — **nostro** = *meo*.

670. **tenet**, sc. *eum*. — **blandis vocibus**. A. 248; H. 420.

671. **quo se**, etc., *and I fear whither Juno's hospitality turn itself*, i.e. what turn it may take. — **Iunonia**, because entertained in Juno's favourite city.

672. **haud . . . rerum**, *Juno will not be inactive at such a turning-point of fortune*. Supply *Iuno* as subject implied in *Iunonia*.

673. **ante**, *beforehand*.

674. **ne quo . . . mutet**, *lest she change through the influence of any god*, of course with especial reference to Juno.

675. **mecum**, *with me*, i.e. held as I am. — **teneatur**, sc. *ut*, implied from *ne* in 674.

676. **Qua**, sc. *via*. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **possis**. A. 334; H. 529, I. The clause depends on *accipe mentem*.

677. **Regius puer** = *Ascanius*. — **accitu**. Cause. — **urbem Sidoniam** = *Carthaginem*. *cause - obj. 3 care*

679. **pelago et flammis**. Ablative of separation. A. 243, b; H. 414, N. 1. Some take it as dative.

680. **hunc ego**, etc., *him lulled in slumber deep will I hide in some sacred shrine on lofty Cythera or on Idalium, lest in any way he be able to learn our plots or to appear in their midst*. Such appearance would, of course, be fatal. — **sopitum recondam** = *sopiam et recondam*. — **somno**. A. 245; H. 416. — **Cythēra** was a mountainous island, hence the epithet **alta**.

681. **sacrata sede** signifies a temple consecrated to Venus.

682. **ne qua**, sc. *via*. — **possit**. Subj. of negative purpose.

683. **faciem falle dolo**, *craftily personate his looks*. — **noctem non amplius unam**, *not more than one night*. A. 247, c; 256; H. 417, N. 2; 379.

684. **et notos ... voltus**, *and assume the boy's well-known features, thyself a boy*, which would make the task easier.

686. **inter mensas**, *amidst the banquet*. Cf. *inter pocula*, *inter vina*. — **laticem Lyaeum**, *the flowing vine*. Lyaeus was a name given Bacchus, from *λύειν*, *to loose*, because he frees one from care and anxiety.

688. **fallasque veneno**, sc. *eam*, *beguile her with the poison of love*.

689. **dictis**. A. 227; H. 385, I. *dat. of poetry*

690. **gressu**, with *incedit*. — **gaudens** implies the zest with which Cupid enters into the rôle. *membra frame*

692. **inrigat**, *sheds dewy sleep*, the rest coming down like dew or rain. — **fotum**, from *foveo*. — **gremio**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

693. **amaracus**. The fragrance of the marjoram of Cyprus was proverbial.

694. **floribus et umbra**, with *complectitur*. Abl. of means. — **adspirans**, *breathing forth fragrance upon him*.

695. **ibat, portabat**. Note the force of these imperfects. — **dicto**. A. 227; H. 385, I.

696. **Tyriis**, for the Tyrians. Dat. of the recipient. — **duce Achate** denotes the cause of *laetus*. *cum - ut - or - ut*

697. **vēnit** is historical present, and joined with the perfect definite, *composuit* and *locavit*. — **aulaeis superbis**, beneath the splendid tapestries, probably arranged as a canopy around Dido's couch. *where*

698. **aurea** is a dissyllable. — **sponda**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1. — **mediamque locavit**, sc. *se*, from 697. — **mediam** is "in the place of honour," between Aeneas and Ascanius, or with the Trojans on the one side and the Carthaginians on the other. *where*

700. **stratoque super discumbitur ostro**, and they recline on purple coverlets, lit. *it is reclined*. A. 146, *c*; H. 465, 1. This description is an anachronism, the Roman customs being in the poet's mind. In the heroic age people *sat* at banquets. *where*

701 *seq.* Cf. Homer, *Od.* I. 106 *seq.* 'A handmaid bare water for the washing of hands in a goodly golden ewer, and poured it forth over a silver basin to wash withal, and drew to their side a polished table. And a grave dame bare wheaten bread and set it by them and laid on the board many dainties, giving freely of such things as she had by her. And a carver lifted and placed by them platters of divers kinds of flesh, and nigh them he set golden bowls, and a henchman walked to and fro pouring out to them the wine' (B. and L.). — **manibus**, for the hands. A. 224; H. 384. — **Cererem** = *panem*. Metonymy. — **canistris**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2. *ful omitted in follow*

702. **expediunt** = *proferunt*, they serve. — **tonsis**, closely cut. *dat*

703. **intus**, i.e. in the kitchen. — **famulae**, sc. *sunt*. — **ordine**, in proper order of courses. — **longam penum** = *longam seriem dapum*, the long series of viands. *dat*

704. **cura**, sc. *est*. — **et flammis adolere Penates**, and to light the sacred hearth with flames.

705. **aliae**, sc. *famulae sunt*. — **aetate**. Abl. of respect.

706. **qui**. A. 187, *b*; H. 439, 2. — **onerent et ponant**. Subj. of purpose.

707. **Nec non et** = *et quoque*, and the Tyrians too, a very rare combination in Vergil, but cf. 748. A. 150; H. 553. — **limina** = *tecta*. — **frequentes**, in crowds.

708. **pictis**, sc. *acu*, embroidered.

710. **flagrantis voltus**. The god of love would naturally have 'glowing features.'

712. **infelix Phoenissa**, i.e. Dido. — **pesti devota futurae**, doomed to coming destruction.

713. **expleri mentem**. Cf. 320, N. — **tuendo**, as she gazed, lit., in gazing. A. 301; H. 542, IV.

716. **falsi** = *non veri*, i.e. pretended. — **genitoris** is subjective.

717. **Haec**, she. — **oculis** and **pectore** denote manner.

718. **haeret**, sc. *in puero*, clings to him.

719. **insideat**. Indirect question depending on *nescia*. — **miserae**, sc. *ei*. A. 228; H. 386.

720. **matris**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 2. — **Acidaliae**, so called from a spring in Boeotia, where she was wont to bathe. — **Sychaeum**, i.e. the memory of Sychaeus.

721. **vivo amore**, i.e. love for a living person. — **praeverttere**, to preoccupy.

722. **iam pridem**, etc., her spirits now long cold and heart now dead to love.

723. **quies**, sc. *fuit*. — **epulis**. Dative. — **mensae remotae**, sc. *sunt*, is literally true. Cf. 216, N.

724. **crateras magnos**, great bowls in which the wine was mixed with water. A. 64; H. 68. — **vina coronant**, wreath the wine with flowers, i.e. cover the bowls with garlands of flowers.

725. **tectis**. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

726. **laquearibus aureis**, from the gilded fretted ceilings. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

727. **incensi**, are lighted and hang.

728. **Hic**, hereupon. Cf. the temporal sense of *hinc*, *ubi*, etc. — **gravem gemmis auroque**, cup heavy with gems and gold, by hendiadys for a massive cup of gold studded with gems.

729. **quam** is governed by **implere**, to be supplied with *soliti* in 730. — **omnes**, sc. *orti*.

730. **a Belo**, from *Belus*, the first king of Tyre, not Dido's father. — **soliti**, sc. *erant implere vino*. — **facta**, sc. *sunt*.

731. **hospitibus** in its true sense of hospitalities, including both guests and hosts. — **nam** implies an ellipsis, and *I call upon thee*, for.

732. **laetum**. Cf. *laetum augurium*. — **Troia profectis**, sc. *iis*, to those having set out from Troy.

733. **velis**. A. 266; H. 484, I. — **huius**, sc. *diei*. For the case, A. 219; H. 406, II. — **meminisse**. For the tense, A. 143, N.; H. 297, I. 2. — **minores**, *posterity*.

734. **bona Iuno**, kindly Juno.

735. **coetum** = *convivium*. “And ye Tyrians throng the feast with friendly spirit.”

736. **laticum honorem**, the offering of wine. — **libavit**. It was the custom to pour out a small portion of the wine as an offering to the gods.

737. **libato**, sc. *honore* (abl. abs.) = *postquam libatum est*. — **summo tenus ore**, lit., as far as the tip of her mouth, i.e. she merely touched it with her lips.

738. **Bitias** is a Carthaginian. — **increpitans**, i.e. inviting him to drink. — **ille inpiger**, etc., *he eagerly drained the foaming goblet and drenched himself from the brimming golden cup*, i.e. with its contents.

740. **proceres**, sc. *hauserunt*. — **Cithara aurata**, with his golden harp. — **crinitus**, long haired, in imitation of Apollo, the patron of poets and musicians.

741. **personat**, fills the room with sound. — **Atlas** had a profound knowledge of physics and astronomy, according to all the legends, and is introduced here as of African origin.

742. **Hic**, i.e. *Iopas*. — Note the chiasmic arrangement, *errantem lunam, solisque labores*; also the use of the accusative after *canit*. — **labores**, *eclipses*.

743. **unde**, sc. *sint*. — **ignes** probably is for *fulmina*.

744. **pluvias**, because they set at nightfall in the rainy months.

745, 746. Copied from *Georgic II.* 481, 482. Why the days are

so short in winter and so long in summer. The ancients believed that the sun set in the ocean.—**noctibus**. A. 228; H. 386.

747. **Ingeminant plausu**, *applaud repeatedly*.

748. **Nec non et**. See 707.—**sermone**: manner.—**trahebat**, *was prolonging*.

749. **infelix**. See 712, 719.—**longumque bibebat amorem**, *and deep the draught of love she drank*.

751. **Auroræ filius**, the beautiful Memnon. Cf. 489.

752. **Diomedis equi**, *sc. essent*. Vergil has perhaps mixed up the horses of Diomedes, the Thracian, which ate human flesh, and those of Diomedes in the Iliad, or the reference may be merely to Diomedes in his war-chariot.—**Achilles**, *sc. esset*.

753. **Immo**, *nay, rather*, i.e. instead of answering such questions, tell us the whole story.—**hospes**, *my guest*.

755. **septima aestas** (= *septimus annus*), *for now the seventh summer bears thee a wanderer on land and sea*. The desired story of Aeneas is contained in the second and third books.

VOCABULARY.

VOCABULARY.

(LATIN-ENGLISH.)

ā, āb, *prep. w. abl.*, from, forth from; *of the agent*, by.

Ābās, -antis, *m.*, Abas, 121.

ab·do, -dērē, -dīdī, -dītum, *v.a.*, put aside, shut up, 60. [ab; do.]

ābeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.n.*, go away, depart, 196, 415. [ab; eo.]

āb·ōleo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, blot out, 720. [root OL or OLE = grow; *cp.* subOLes, prOLes.]

ab·reptus, -a, -um, *part. of*

ab·rīpio, -ēre, -rīpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, carry off, 108. [ab; rāpio.]

ab·sisto, -ēre, -stīti, —, *v.n.*, desist, cease, 192. [ab; sisto, reduplicated form of root STA.]

ab·sum, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, be wanting, 584. [ab; sum.]

ab·sūmo, -ēre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *v.a.*, take away, remove, 555. [ab; sumo = sub·emo.]

āc, *co-ord. conj.*, and, and moreover (only before consonants).

ācanthūs, -i, *m.*, bear's foot, so called from the resemblance of its leaf to a bear's claw; 649, 711.

ac·cēdo, -ēre, -ssī, -ssum, *v.n.*, approach, 307, 509. [ad; cēdo.]

ac·cendo, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, inflame. [ad; root CAN, root CAND = shine; *cp.* candidus = shining, white; candelā, candeo.]

ac·census, -a, -um, inflamed, enraged, 29. [accendēre.]

ac·cestis, *syncopated form for accessistis*, 201.

ac·cingo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, gird. [ad; cingo = surround.]

ac·cīpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, receive, 304, 434; let in, 123; welcome, 290, 685; hear, 676. [ad; cāpio.]

ac·cītus, -ūs, *m.*, a summons, 677. [ad; cīt-, supine stem of cieo.]

ac·cumbo, -ēre, -cūbui, -cūbītum, *v.n.*, recline, sit, 79.

ācer, ācris, ācrē, *adj.*, brave,

- spirited, 220, 444. [root AK, which is short in *acus*, needle, *acies*, etc.]
- acerbus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bitter, cruel, 668. [root AK.]
- Ācestes**, -ae, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas.
- Āchātēs**, -ae and -i, *m.*, the armour-bearer and friend of Aeneas.
- Āchillēs**, -is, *m.*, the best warrior and fiercest temper of the Greeks at Troy, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly, and Thetis, a sea-nymph, 458, 475, 752. *Achilli*, *gen.* 30.
- Āchivi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Achaeans or Greeks, 488.
- Acidālius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Acidalian, an epithet of Venus from the Acidalian fount in Boeotia where the Graces, Venus' attendants, bathed.
- āciēs**, -ci, *f.*, line, line of battle, 489. [root AK, sharp; *cp.* *ācer*, *acus*, needle.]
- actus**, -a, -um, driven, especially by some higher power (*e.g.* Iuno, the winds, etc.); 32, 240, 333, 391. [part. of *ago*.]
- ācūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sharp, pointed, 45, 144. [part. of *acuere*, sharpen; root AK.]
- ād**, *prep.* w. *acc.*, against, 24; towards, 93; to, 86, 103, etc.; to, *met.* 64.
- ad·do**, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, give in addition, add, 268, 592. [ad; do.]
- ād·eo**, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *v.n.*, approach, encounter, 10. [eo, go.]
- ād·eō**, *adv.*, to such an extent, so, 567. [ad; eo=to that point.]
- ad·flictus**, -a, -um, shattered, 452. [ad; flīgo.]
- ad·flo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe into, inspire, 591.
- ad·for**, -fāri, -fātus sum, *v.dep.*, address, 663. [ad; for, *cp.* fama, φημι.]
- ad·forem**, *from* adsum, 576.
- ad·hūc**, *adv.*, hitherto, as yet, 547.
- ad·lōquor**, -i, -lōcūtus sum, *v.dep.*, address, 229, 594. [ad; lōquor.]
- ad·nītor**, -i, -nīxus and -nīsus, *v.dep.*, lean against, 144. [ad; nītor.]
- ad·no**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, swim to, 538. [ad; no.]
- ad·nuo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, promise with a nod, 250. [root NU = nod; *cp.* *nu-tus*, *nu-to*, *ab-nuo* = I refuse with a nod.]
- ad·olēo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.a.*, light up, 704, *n.* [(1) root OD, OL = smell; (2) root OLE = grow.]
- ad·ōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, worship, honour, 48. [ad; oro.]
- ad·pello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive to, 377. [ad; pello.]
- ad·spīro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe forth, 694. [ad; spīro.]

- ad·sto**, -āre, -īti, -ītum, *v.n.*, stand by (ad suggesting attention), 152. [ad; sto.]
- ad·sum**, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, am present, 595, 734. [ad; sum.]
- ad·surgo**, -ēre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *v.n.*, rise, 535. [ad; surgo.]
- ad·vēho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum. *v.a.*, bear to, 558. [ad; veho.]
- ad·vēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come to, 388. [ad; vēnio.]
- ad·versus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, 166, 420. *Neut. pl. adv.*, full in front, 103. [adverto.]
- ad·verto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, turn towards. [ad; verto.]
- ad·ultus**, -a, -um, full grown. [part. of *adolesco*.]
- Aeācidēs**, -ae, *m.*, Aeacides, son (at 99 grandson) of Aea-cus, the king of Aegina. The name applies to his son Peleus, grandson Achilles, great - grandson Pyrrhus. [patronymic of Aeacus.]
- aeger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, sick at heart, 208, 351.
- Aenēādae**, -ārum or -um, *m. pl.*, followers of Aeneas, 167, 565. [patronymic of Aeneas.]
- Aenēās**, -ae, *m.*, s. of Anchises and Venus, the hero of the Aeneid. [Gk. *Aiveias*.]
- āēnum**, -i, *n.*, chaldron, 213. [aes (aeris), copper, bronze.]
- āēnus**, -a, -um, brazen, 449.
- Aeōlia**, -ae, *f.*, the home of the winds, Lipara one of the Aeolian islands north of Sicily; 52 ff.
- Aeōlus**, -i, *m.*, king of the winds, 52 ff.
- aequo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make equal, divide fairly, 193, 508. [aequus.]
- aequōr**, -ōris, *n.*, surface of the sea, sea, 29, 67, etc.; *pl.*, 43, 142, etc. [aequus, level.]
- aequus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, propitious, 479.
- āēr**, āēris, *m.*, air, 300; mist, 411. [= Greek *ἀήρ*, which accounts for acc. sing. *aëra*.]
- aerēus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, brazen, bronze, 448. [aes.]
- aes**, aeris, *n.*, copper, esp. bronze, 33, 449. [*i.e.* an alloy of copper with tin; not *brass*, which is an alloy of copper with zinc.]
- aestās**, -ātis, *f.*, summer, 265, 430, 756. [= the burning time, root IDH = burn; *cp.* *aedes*, the place of a fire.]
- aestus**, -ūs, *m.*, surging flood, 107. [*i.e.* boiling, from root IDH; see *aestas*.]
- aetās**, -ātis, *f.*, age, time, 283. [contr. from *aevitas*.]
- aethēr**, -ēris, *m.*, upper air, heaven, 90, 223, 379; air, 587. [Gk. *αιθήρ*.]
- aethērius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of heaven, lofty, 394.
- Agēnor**, -ōris, *m.*, king of Phoenicia, and so an ancestor of Dido, 338.

- agger**, -ēris, *m.*, heap, 112. [ad; gēro.]
- agmēn**, -īnis, *n.*, close order, band, 82, 186, 393, 434, 490. [root AG; *cp.* ago.]
- agnosco**, -ēre, -gnōvī, -gnītum, *v.a.*, recognise, 406, 470, 488. [root GNO, GNA; *cp.* nomen.]
- agnus**, -i, *m.*, lamb, 635.
- āgo**, -ēre, ēgi, actum, *v.a.*, drive, 70, 117, 191; treat, 574; imperative, **āge**, 753, **āgite**, 627 = come.
- Aiax**, -ācis, *m.*, Ajax, the lesser, the son of Oileus. [Gk. Αἴας.]
- aio**, ais, ait, *v. defect.*, say, 142, 297, 438, 595.
- āla**, -ae, *f.*, wing, 301, 397, 689. [contr. from axilla.]
- Albā**, -ae, *f.*, Alba Longa, a long ridge about 15 miles S.E. of Rome, where Aeneas' successors reigned until the founding of Rome.
- Albānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Alban, of Alba, 7.
- ālēs**, -ītis, *m.f.*, bird; *Iovis a.*, eagle, 394. [ala.]
- Ālētēs**, -ae and -is, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas. [ἀλήτης, wanderer.]
- āliger**, -gēra, -gērum, *adj.*, winged, 663. [ala; gero.]
- āliquis**, -qua, -quid, *adj.*, some, 463. [ali- = some, quis.]
- ālītēr**, *adv.*, otherwise, 399. [alis = alius, -ter; *cp.* fortiter, breviter.]
- ālius**, -a, -ūd, *adj.*, other, another; *pl.*, others; answering to pars, 213; *alii* . . . *alii*, some . . . others, 427. [*cp.* Gk. ἄλλος, Eng. else.]
- al·līgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, bind, 169. [ad; ligo.]
- almus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, kindly, genial, 306, 618. [contr. from alīmus, ālo = nourish; *cp.* Gk. τροφίμος from τρέφω.]
- altē**, -ius, -issime, *adv.*, high, 337, 506. [altus.]
- altēr**, -ēra, -ērūm, *adj.*, a second, 544. [root AL, *cp.* alius; -ter = dual termination, *cf.* neuter, uter.]
- altum**, -i, *n.*, the deep, 3; deep water, 110. [altus.]
- altus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, 61, 95, 189, etc.; deep, 26, 209; glorious, 7. [orig. part. of alo.]
- āmans**, -antis, *m.f.*, lover, loving wife, 352. [amo.]
- āmārācūs**, -i, *m.f.*, marjoram.
- Āmāzōnīs**, -īdis, *f.*, Amazon, one of a tribe of female warriors who dwelt on the Thermodon.
- ambāgēs**, -is, *f.*, circuit, *pl.* details, 342. [root AMB, *cp.* Gk. ἀμφί; ago.]
- ambīguus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless. [amb-īgo, *i.e.* ambāgo.]
- ambo**, -ae, -o, *adj. plur.*, both, 458. [*cp.* Gk. ἄμφω.]
- ambrōsius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ambrosial. [lit. immortal: Ambrosia was the food of the Olympian gods.]

- āmicetus**, -ūs, *m.*, cloak, 412. [amicio.]
- āmictus**, -a, -um, *part.*, clad. [amicio.]
- āmicus**, -i, *m.*, friend, 486. [*cp.* amo.]
- āmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, lose.
- āmor**, -ōris, *m.*, love, 344, 644, etc.; *pl.*, 350; longing for, lust after, 171, 349. Love, *i.e.* Cupid, the son of Venus, 663, 689, f.
- amplexus**, -ūs, *m.*, an embrace, 687. [amplector.]
- amplius**, *adv.*, more (does not influence the constr.), 683. [comp. of amplē.]
- amplus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, spacious, 725.
- Amŷcus**, -i, *m.*, one of Aeneas' followers, 221.
- ān**, *conj.*, or, or whether.
- Anchīsēs**, -ae, *m.*, father of Aeneas, who carried him from burning Troy on his shoulders; he died in Sicily.
- anchōra**, -ae, *f.*, anchor.
- ānīma**, -ae, *f.*, breath of life.
- ānīmus**, -i, *m.*, mind, 11, 26, 149, etc.; disposition, 304; *pl.*, spirits, 202, 722; rage, 57, 153.
- annāles**, -ium, *pl.*, history, 373. [*sc.* libri, annus.]
- annus**, -i, *m.*, year. [*cp.* anus, a ring.]
- antē**, *adv.* of time, before, 198, 374, 673; *prep.* w. *acc.*, of place, 95, 114, etc.; *met.* 347.
- Antēnor**, -ōris, *m.*, a Trojan, who, after the fall of Troy, settled in Patavium.
- Antheus** (dissyllable), -ēos, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas.
- antīquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, 12, 375, etc.; old in story, 531.
- antrum**, -i, *n.*, a cave, cavern, 52. [ἀντρον.]
- āpēr**, -pri, *m.*, wild boar, 324.
- āpērio**, -īre, -ui, -rtum, *v.a.*, open, make a way through, 107, 146.
- āpertus**, -a, -um, *part.*, open, clear, 155, 394, 587. [aperio.]
- āpis**, -is, *f.*, bee, 430.
- appāreo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, appear, am to be seen, 118. [ad; pareo.]
- applīco**, -āre, -ui, -ītum (-āvi, -ātum), *v.a.*, drive to, 616. [ad; plīco.]
- āpto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, fashion, 552. [root AP = fit.]
- āpūd**, *prep.* with *acc.*, at, in, among, with.
- āqua**, -ae, *f.*, water, 105; *pl.*, 167.
- Āquīlo**, -ōnis, *m.*, north wind, Aquilo, 102; *pl.*, 391. [*cp.* aquila.]
- āra**, -ae, *f.* usu. *pl.*, altar, 49, 334, 355; of the Penates, 349; The Altars, 109.
- arbor**, -ōris, *f.*, tree, 311.
- arbōreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, branching, 199. [arbor.]
- arcānum**, -i, *n.*, a secret, hidden thing, 262. [root ARC = keep close; *cp.* arceo.]

arceo, -ēre, *v.a.*, keep away, 31; drive forth, 435.

Arctūrus, -i, *m.*, the brightest star in constellation Böotes; hence, the constellation itself, 744.

arcūs, -ūs, *m.*, bow, 187, 318.

ardeo, -ēre, *arsi*, *arsum*, *v.n.*, blaze.

ardēscō, -ēre, *arsi*, *v.n.*, kindle, become enamoured, 713.

argentum, -i, *n.*, silver, 359, 593; silver plate, 640. [root ARG = white.]

Argi, -ōrum, *m.*, Argos, a city in North-East Peloponnese, 24, 285.

Argivi, -ōrum, *m.*, Argives, *i.e.* Greeks, 40.

Argivus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Argive, 650.

ārīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry, 175.

armă, -ōrum, *n.*, arms.

armentum, -i, *n.*, a herd, a drove, 185. [aro = plough.]

arrectus, -a, -um, excited, 152, 579; *part. of*.

arrīgo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *v.a.*, excite. [ad; rego.]

ars, *artis*, *f.*, art, skill, 639; *pl.*, tricks, 657. [root AR = fit.]

artīfex, -fīcis, *m.f.*, artist, 455. [ars; facio.]

artūs, -uum, *m. plur.*, the limbs, 173. [root AR = fit.]

artus, -a, -um, fast, 293. [arceo.]

arvum, -i, *n.*, field, 246, 569, [aro = plough.]

Ascānius, -i, *m.*, Aeneas' son, also called Iūlus, 267, 645, 659, 691.

ascendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.n.*, climb up, mount, 419. [ad; scando.]

Āsia, -ae, *f.*, Asia.

a'specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, look upon, 420. [ad; specto.]

a'spectus, -ūs, *m.*, sight, 613. [supine stem of aspicio.]

asper, -ēra, -ērūm, *adj.*, rough, harsh, 279, 291; *sup.*, asperimus, 14.

a'spicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look upon, 393, 526.

Assārācus, -i, *m.*, Assaracus, king of Troy, grandfather of Anchises, great grandfather of Aeneas, 284.

ast, *conj.*, but (not so strong as sed), 46, 116.

asto, -āre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, alight, 301. [ad; sto.]

astrum, -i, *n.*, star, 287. [Eng. star.]

āt, *conj.*, but, 267, 305, 543, 637, 657, 691.

āter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, black, dark, 60, 89, 511.

Atlas, -antis, *m.*, Atlas, one of the Titans, and brother of Prometheus and Epimetheus. When conquered by Jove he was changed into the mountain in North-West Africa which still bears his name, 741.

atquē, *conj.*, and, and more-over.

- Ātrides**, -ae, *m.*, Atrides, son of Atreus; *pl.*, Atridae, Agamemnon and Menelaus. [*Ἀτρείδης*, patronymic of *Ἀτρεὺς*.]
- ātrium**, -i, *n.*, hall; *pl.*, halls, 726.
- ātrox**, -ōcis, *adj.*, fierce, 662.
- attingo**, -ēre, -tīgi, -tactum, *v.a.*, touch, sip, 737.
- attollo**, -ēre (*no perf. or sup.*), *v.a.*, lift up, 354.
- audeo**, -ēre, ausus sum, *semi-dep.*, dare, 134, 493.
- audio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, hear, 20, 326, 373, 409. [*cp.* auris.]
- augūrium**, -i, *n.*, augury, 392. [augur = bird-watcher.]
- aula**, -ae, *f.*, hall, 140.
- aulaeum**, -i, *n. pl.*, aulaea, curtains over a couch, 697. [aula.]
- aura**, -ae, *f.*, air, breeze, 59; breath of life, 387, 546.
- aurātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, 741. [aurum.]
- aureus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, 492, 698, 726. [aurum.]
- auris**, -is, *f.*, ear, 152, 375. [*cp.* audio.]
- Aurōra**, -ae, *f.*, Aurora, goddess of dawn, 751. [*cp.* aurum.]
- aurum**, -i, *n.*, gold. [root UR = burn; *cp.* Aurora.]
- Auster**, -tri, *m.*, the south wind personified, 51, 536.
- ausus**, -a, -um, (participle of audeo), ventured.
- aut**, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut**, either . . . or. [*cp.* alterum.]
- auxīlium**, -i, *n.*, help, 358, 571, 621. [augeo.]
- āvārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, avaricious, 363. [aveo = long for.]
- āvēho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *v.a.*, carry off, 512.
- āvversus**, -a, -um, *part.*, turned away, *i.e.* unfavourable, 482.
- āvverto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, drive back, 38; turn aside, 104; drive off, 472.
- āvīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, eager, 514. [aveo.]
- Bācātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, beaded (of pearls), 655. [baca = a berry.]
- Bacchus**, -i, *m.*, the god of wine, 734; hence by Metonymy, wine, 215.
- barbārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, savage, 539. [*βάρβαρος*.]
- bēātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blessed, happy, 94. [*cp.* bene, bonus.]
- bellātrix**, -trīcis, *adj.*, warrior, 493. [fem. of bellator.]
- bello**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, to war, 466. [bellum.]
- bellum**, -i, *n.*, war, 5, 14, 23, 48, etc. [= duellum.]
- Bēlus**, -i, *m.*, (i.) the first king of Tyre, 729; (ii.) Dido's father, 621.
- bēnignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, kindly, 304. [bene; root GEN, *cp.* malignus.]
- bībo**, -ēre, bībī, bībītum, *v.a.*, drink, 473, 749. [redupl. root BO; *cp.* po-tus, po-culum.]

- bīlīnguis**, -e, *adj.*, double-tongued, 661. [bi-, lingua.]
- bīni**, -ae, -a, two (poetically for duo).
- bīrēmī**, is, *f.*, galley, a ship with two tiers of oars, 182. [rēmus.]
- bīs**, *numerical adv.*, twice, 71, 381, 393.
- Bitiās**, -ae, *m.*, Bitias, a Carthaginian.
- blandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fond, caressing, 670.
- bōnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, kindly, 195, 734.
- brēvia**, -ium, *n. pl.*, shoals, 111. [brevis.]
- brēvītēr**, *adv.*, briefly, 561. [brevis.]
- Byrsa**, -ae, *f.*, the citadel of Carthage, 367. [Perhaps Greek corruption of Bozrah.]
- Cādo**, -ēre, cēcīdi, cāsum, *v.n.*, fall, 334; push, 154.
- cādus**, -i, *m.*, cask, 195. [κάδος.]
- caecus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind, blinded, 349; *passive*, hidden, 356, 536.
- caedēs**, -is, *f.*, slaughter, 471. [caedo = slay.]
- caelestis**, -e, *adj.*, heavenly, 11, 387. [caelum.]
- caelo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, carve, chase, emboss, 640.
- caelum**, -i, *n.*, heaven, sky, clime, 331.
- Caesar**, -āris, *m.*, *i.e.* Augustus, the first Roman emperor and patron of Vergil; born B.C. 63, became undisputed master of the Roman world by the battle of Actium, B.C. 31; died, A.D. 14.
- caesāriēs**, -ēi, *f.*, flowing locks, 590.
- Cāicus**, -i, *m.*, a Trojan, 183.
- cāleo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, glow.
- campus**, -i, *m.*, plain, 97.
- cānistrum**, -i, *n.*, basket, 701.
- cāno**, -ēre, cēcīni, cantum, *v.a.* and *n.*, sing, 1, 742.
- cantus**, -ūs, *m.*, singing, song, 398. [cāno.]
- cānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoary, ancient, 292.
- cāpresso**, -ēre, -essīvi, -essītum, *v.a.*, perform, 77.
- cāpio**, -ēre, cēpi, captum, *v.a.*, take, seize, 673; choose, 396.
- cāpūt**, -ītis, *n.*, head, 116, 127, 189, 444.
- Cāpys**, -yōs, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas, 183.
- carcer**, -ēris, *m.*, prison, 54, 141.
- cardo**, -īnis, *m.*, hinge, 449; critical moment, crisis, 672.
- carpo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, seize upon; c. auras = to breathe.
- cārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, beloved, 24; *active*, loving, 646, 677. [Fr. cher.]
- cāsus**, -ūs, *m.*, fall, mishap, disaster, evil fate. [cādo.]
- castrā**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, camp, 472. [*cp.* casa = hut.]
- cāterva**, -ae, *f.*, company, 497.

- causa**, -ae, *f.*, cause, reason, 8, 25, 414.
- cāvātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, hollowed, 310.
- cāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, 81; enshrouding, 516.
- cēlēbro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, solemnise, 735. [cēlēber; *cp.* creber.]
- cēlēr**, -ēris, -ērē, *adj.*, quick, 187.
- cēlēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hasten, 357, 656. [celer.]
- cella**, -ae, *f.*, cell, 433.
- cēlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hide. [*cp.* clam, oc-cul-o.]
- celsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, lofty, 56, 183. [root CEL; *cp.* collis, ex-cello.]
- centum**, *numeral adj.*, one hundred, 272, 295, etc.
- Cērēālis**, -e, *adj.*, of Ceres, *i.e.* of corn, 177. [Cēres.]
- Cērēs**, Cērēris, *f.*, the goddess of agriculture, hence, by Metonymy, corn, 177; bread, 701.
- cerno**, -ēre, crēvi, crētum, *v.a.*, perceive, 258, 365, 413, 440. [*cp.* crimen.]
- certē**, *adv.*, surely, 234, 328. [certus.]
- certo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, strive, rival, 548. [root CER = decide.]
- certus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fixed, 62; selected, trusty, 551, 576.
- cervix**, -icis, *f.*, neck, 402, 477.
- cervus**, -i, *m.*, stag, 184.
- cesso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, lag, be inactive, 672. [frequ. of cedo.]
- cētērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, other, the rest of; usually plural. [perhaps akin to *ετερος*.]
- chōrus**, -i, *m.*, choir, band, 449. [χόρος.]
- cieo**, -ēre, cīvi, cītum, *v.a.*, arouse, stir up, 541.
- cingo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, surround, 112; invest, 673; gird, 398.
- cingūlum**, -i, *n.*, belt, 492. [cingo.]
- circum**, (i.) *prep. with acc.*, around, 32, 56, etc.; *after its case*, 466. (ii.) *adverb*, around, 117, 175, 311, 412. [petrified acc.; *cp.* adversum, coram, partim.]
- circum·do**, -dārē, -dēdi, -dātum, *v.a.*, put around, *i.e.* set in, 593; encompass, 368.
- circum·fundo**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour around.
- circum·fūsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, poured around, enveloping, 586.
- circum·texo**, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, weave around.
- circum·textus**, -a, -um, *part.*, woven around, 649.
- cīthāra**, -ae, *f.*, lute, 740. [κιθάρα.]
- cītius**, *adv.*, more quickly, quicker, 140. [cītus.]
- cītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, quick, 301. [cieo.]
- clam**, *adv.*, secretly, 350. [see celo.]

- clāmor**, -ōris, *m.*, shouting, 87, 324, 519. [root CAL, CLA, =call.]
- clārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, 588; glorious, 284; illustrious, 550.
- clāssis**, -is, *f.*, fleet, 39, 128, etc.
- claudo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, shut, 141, etc.; shut in, 311.
- claustrum**, -i, *n.*, barrier, 56. [claudo.]
- Cloanthus**, -i, *m.*, one of Aeneas' followers, 222, 510, 612.
- coepe**, -isse, begin, 521.
- coetus**, -ūs, *m.*, throng, 398; festal gathering, 735. [co-itus = going together.]
- cognitus**, -a, -um, *part.*, heard of, 623.
- cognōmen**, -īnis, *n.*, surname, name, 267, 623.
- cognosco**, -ēre, -gnōvi, -gnitum, *v.a.*, learn. [root GNA = know.]
- cōgo**, -ēre, cōēgi, cōactum, *v.a.*, compel, 563. [co-ago.]
- collectus**, -a, -um, *part. pass.* of col-ligēre, gathered, 143, 170; in middle sense, having gathered, 320.
- colligo**, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v.a.*, gather together.
- collis**, -is, *m.*, hill, 419. [see celsus.]
- collum**, -i, *n.*, neck, 654, 715.
- cōlo**, -ēre, cōlui, cultum, *v.a.*, till, 532; cherish, 16.
- cōlōnus**, -i, *m.*, settler, 12. [colo.]
- cōlūma**, -ae, *f.*, pillar, 428.
- cōma**, -ae, *f.*, hair, 319, 403, 477. [κόμη.]
- cōmitātus**, -a, -um, accompanied, 312.
- cōmitor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, accompany.
- com-misum**, -i, *n.*, a crime, 136.
- com-mitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -misum, *v.n.*, commit a crime, 231.
- com-mōveo**, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v.a.*, move, stir, 126, 360.
- com-pāgēs**, -is, *f.*, fastening, 122, 293. [con; PAG = fix, *cp.* pango.]
- com-pello**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, address, 581. [root PEL = speak; *cp.* apello.]
- com-pello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive.
- com-plector**, -ti, -plexus, *v. dep.*, embrace, 694. [con; PLEC = fold.]
- com-plexus**, -ūs, *m.*, embrace, 715.
- com-pono**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v.a.*, calm, 135; lay to rest, 249, 374, 698.
- com-postus**, = compōsitus, from compono, 249.
- compulsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, driven.
- concilio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make a friend to, 79. [con; CAL = call, *i.e.* call together.]
- con-clūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*,

- shut in, *i.e.* mark out, 425. [claudio.]
- con'curro**, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, engage in battle with, 493.
- con'cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, assemblage, 509.
- con'do**, -dĕre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, found, build, 5, 33, 276, etc.
- con'fido**, -ĕre, -fīsus sum, *v.n.*, trust, 452.
- con'fugio**, -ĕre, -fūgi, -fūgītum, *v.n.*, flee for refuge, 666.
- con'gressus**, -ūs, *m.*, a coming together, match, 475. [grā-dior.]
- con'iungo**, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, join together, 514.
- con'iunx**, -iūgis, *m.*, husband, 343, 354; wife, 47. [root IUG.]
- con'scendo**, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, climb up, 180; *hence*, embark upon, 381. [scando.]
- con'scius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, conscious, 604. [scio.]
- con'sido**, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, settle together, 572.
- con'silium**, -i, *n.*, plan, purpose, design, 281, 658.
- con'sisto**, -ĕre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, settle, 541, 629; rest, 643; stop, take one's stand, 187, 226, 459.
- con'spectus**, -ūs, *m.*, sight, 34, 184.
- con'spicio**, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, behold, catch sight of, 152, 487.
- con'stitūo**, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, determine, 309.
- con'tendo**, -ĕre, -di, -ditum, *v.n.*, endeavour.
- con'tingo**, -ĕre, -tīgi, -tactum, *v.a.*, touch, 413; *impers.*, it falls to the lot of.
- con-trā**, *prep. with acc.*, over against, opposite, 13; *adverb*, in answer, 76, 325. [con; *cp.* intra, infra, extra.]
- contrārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposing, hostile, 239. [contra.]
- contundo**, -ĕre, -tūdi, -tūsum, *v.a.*, crush, 264.
- cō'nūbium**, -i, *n.*, wedlock, 73. [co, nūbo = marry (of the woman).]
- con'vello**, -ĕre, -velli, -volsum, *v.a.*, tear up, shatter, 383.
- con'vĕnio**, -īre, -vĕni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come together, assemble, 361, 700, 708.
- con'verto**, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, turn towards, 81.
- con'vexum**, -i, *n.*, converging point, 310; valley, 608.
- con'vexus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, converging. [con'vēho.]
- con'vīvium**, -i, *n.*, banquet, 638. [con; vivo.]
- con'volsus**, *from* convello.
- co'ōrior**, -īri, -ortus sum, *v. dep.*, arise, 148.
- cōpia**, -ae, *f.*, plenty, freedom, 520. [co-, ōpem.]
- cor**, cordis, *n.*, heart, 50, 209, 562; *plural*, heart, feelings, 303, 722.
- cōram**, *prep. with abl.*, in the presence of; *adverb*, face to face, 520, 595.

- cornū**, -ūs, *n.*, horn, antler, 190. [Gk. κέρας, Eng. horn.]
- cōrōna**, -ae, *f.*, crown, coronet, 655. [*cp.* *curvus*.]
- cōrōno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, crown, wreath, 724, (see note).
- corpūs**, -ōris, *n.*, body, 70, etc.; form, 71.
- correptus**, -a, -um, *from* *corripio*.
- corripio**, -ēre, -rīpi, -reptum, *v.a.*, seize, catch up, 45, 100, etc.; hasten, 418.
- corumpo**, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v.a.*, spoil, 177.
- coruscus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, waving, quivering, 164. [cornu.]
- costa**, -ae, *f.*, side, rib. [Fr. côte, côté.]
- cōthurnus**, -i, *m.*, a high boot, buskin, 337. [κόθορνος.]
- crātēr**, -ēris, *m.*, mixing bowl, 724. [κρατήρ, root κρα = mix.]
- crēber**, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, abounding in, 85; frequent, 90. [see *celeber*.]
- crēdo**, -ēre, -didi, -dītum, *v.a.*, believe, 218, 387. [cre = faith, do = put.]
- crīnis**, -is, *m.*, hair, 480.
- crīnītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long haired (of a bard), 740. [crīnis.]
- crispo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, brandish, 313. [crispus = wavy.]
- cristātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, plumed, 468. [crista = tuft on the head.]
- crōcēus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, saffron-coloured, 649, 711. [crōcus = saffron.]
- crūdēlis**, -e, *adj.*, cruel, 221, 361 *n.*, 547. [crudus, cruor.]
- crūentus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, 296. [eruor = gore.]
- cum**, *conj.*, when, 36, 148, etc.
- cum**, *prep. with abl.*, together with, accompanied by, 47, 55, etc.
- cūmūlus**, -i, *m.*, heap, mass, 105. [root CUM = swelling; *cp.* *tūmeo*, *tumulus*.]
- cunctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, all, the whole, 154, 233; usually plural, 518, etc. [= *coniunctus*.]
- Cūpido**, -īnis, *m.*, Cupid, son of Venus and god of love.]
- cur**, *adv.*, why? 408. [? = *cui rei* or *quare*.]
- cūra**, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety, 208, 227, etc.
- curro**, -ēre, cūcurri, cursum, *v.n.*, run.
- currus**, -ūs, *m.*, chariot, 17, 156, etc.
- cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, course, 324, 534; *abl.*, swiftly, 157.
- cuspis**, -īdis, *f.*, point, 81.
- custōs**, -ōdis, *m.f.*, guard (*collective singular*), 564, *n.*
- Cyclōpēus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Cyclopean, of the Cyclopes, one-eyed giants who dwelt in Sicily, 201. [Cyclops; κύκλος, ὤψ.]
- cycnus**, -i, *m.*, swan.

- Cŷmōthōē**, -ēs, *f.*, an ocean-nymph, 144.
- Cynthus**, -i, *m.*, a mountain of Delos, in which isle Latona brought forth Apollo and Diana.
- Cyprus**, -i, *f.*, a large island in the Levant where Venus was especially worshipped, 622.
- Cŷthēra**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, an island off the south coast of the Peloponnese, sacred to Venus, 680.
- Cŷthērēā**, -ae, *f.*, Lady of Cythera, *i.e.* Venus, 257, 657.
- Dānāi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Danaï, Greeks, 30, 96, 598, 754.
- dāpēs**, -um, *f.*, banquet, provisions, 210, 706.
- Dardānīdēs**, -ae, *m.*, sprung from Dardanus, Trojan.
- Dardānius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, descended from Dardanus, founder of the royal race of Troy.
- dātor**, -ōris, *m.*, giver, 734.
- dē**, *prep. with abl.*, from, 277, 367, 533; according to, 318.
- dea**, -ae, *f.*, goddess, 17, 50, etc.
- dēcōrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, beautiful, 589. [root DEC; *cp.* decet.]
- dēcus**, -ōris, *n.*, beauty, 592; ornament, 429.
- dēfessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, tired out, weary, 157. [fatiscor.]
- dēfīgo**, -ēre, -fixi, -fixum, *v.a.*, fix, 226.
- dēfluō**, -ēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, *v.n.*, flow down, 404.
- dēhinc**, *adv.*, hereupon, then, 131, 256.
- dēhisco**, -ēre, -īvi, *v.n.*, yawn, 106.
- deinde**, *adv.*, thence, then, 195, 614.
- Dēiōpēa**, -ae, *f.*, a nymph, 72.
- dēmissus**, -a, -um, *part.*, sent down, descended, 288; *in middle sense*, having cast down (see note), 561.
- dēmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -misum, *v.a.*, send down, 297.
- dēmum**, *adv.*, at length, 629.
- dēni**, -ae, -a, *distributive numeral*, ten each, ten (poetically), 381.
- dēpendeo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.n.*, hang down, 726.
- dēripio**, -ēre, -rīpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, tear off, 211.
- dēsertum**, -i, *n.*, desert, 384.
- dēsisto**, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, leave off from, give up, 37.
- dēspicio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look down upon, 224.
- dēsuesco**, -ēre, -suēvi, -suētum, *v.n.*, I become unaccustomed.
- dēsuetus**, -a, -um, unwonted, unused, 722.
- dēsūpēr**, *adv.*, from above, 165, 420.
- dētrūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, push off, 145.
- deus**, -i, *m.*, god; *gen. pl.*, deum (which is not a contracted form of *deorum*), 9; *di* and

- dis* are often found for *dei* and *deis*.
- de·vĕnio**, -īre, -vĕni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come to, 365.
- dē·vōveo**, -ĕre, -vōvi, -vōtum, *v.a.*, doom.
- dē·vōtus**, -a, -um, *part.*, doomed, 712.
- dextra**, -ae, *f.*, right-hand, 98, 334, 408, etc.
- dīcio**, -ōnis, *f.*, sway, [root DIC; *cp.* dico.]
- dīco**, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, say, tell, 81, 137, 753; call, 277, 530, 533.
- dīco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, dedicate, 73.
- dictum**, -i, *n.*, word, command, 142, 153, 197, etc.
- Dīdo**, -ūs, *f.*, queen of Carthage, having escaped from the tyranny of her brother Pygmalion who had murdered her husband Sychaeus.
- diēs**, -cī, *m.f.*, day, 374, etc.
- dī·fundo**, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, scatter, dishevel, 319.
- dignor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, deem worthy, 335.
- dignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, 600, 605.
- dii**, *old gen. of dies*, 636.
- dī·lectus**, -a, -um, *part.*, beloved, 344.
- dī·līgo**, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *v.a.*, love.
- dī·mitto**, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send away, dismiss, 571; send about, 577.
- Dīōmēdēs**, -ae, *m.*, a prominent Greek at the siege of Troy, who wounded Aeneas and even Venus; he afterwards settled in Italy. Called Tydides as son of Tydeus; 97, 752.
- dī·rīgo**, -ĕre, -rexi, -rectum, *v.a.*, direct, 401.
- dīrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dread, 293.
- disco**, -ĕre, dīdīci, learn, 630. [root DIC; *cp.* doceo.]
- dis·crīmen**, -īnis, *n.*, distinction, 574; risk, danger, 204. [*cp.* cerno, crimen.]
- dis·cumbo**, -ĕre, -cūbui, *v.n.*, recline (at a banquet), 700, 708.
- dīs·icio**, -ĕre, -iēcī, -iectum, *v.a.*, scatter, 43, 70, 128. [dis, iacio.]
- dis·iectus**, -a, -um, *part. of* disicio.
- dis·iungo**, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, separate, 252.
- dis·pello**, -ĕre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive in different directions, scatter, 512, 538.
- dis·sīmūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hide, suppress, 516.
- dis·tendo**, -ĕre, -di, -tum, *v.a.*, fill, pack, 433.
- dītissīmus**, -a, -um, *superl. of* dīves, most wealthy, 343.
- dīū**, *adv.*, for a long time, 351.
- dīva**, -ae, *f.*, goddess, 447, 482, 505.
- diversus**, -a, -um, *part.*, in different directions, 70; far distant, 376.

- dīvēs** -ītis, *adj.*, rich, 14. [*cp.* dives, deus.]
- dīvido**, -ēre, -vīsi, -vīsum, *v.a.*, divide, 197.
- dīvīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, god-like, 403.
- dīvum**, *gen. pl.* of divus.
- dīvus**, -i, *m.*, god, especially in *gen. pl.*, 46, 65, 79, 632. [*cp.* deus, Gk. δῖος.]
- do**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *v.a.*, give, 62, 66, etc.; give forth, 398; put, 176, 738; *partu d.*, bring forth; *d. amplexus*, embrace, 687.
- dōceo**, -cēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, teach, 392, 741; inform, 332. [root DIC; *cp.* disco.]
- dōleo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, grieve, resent, 9.
- dōlōr**, -ōris, *m.*, pain, grief, 209, 386; *plural*, pangs, 25.
- dōlūs**, -i, *m.*, trick, craft, 130, 673, 684.
- dōmīnor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, have sway, lord it, 285. [dominus.]
- dōmīnus**, -i, *m.*, lord, 282. [domus.]
- dōmus**, -ūs, *f.*, house, home, 140, 168, 284, etc.; *domo*, from home, 600.
- dōnēc**, *conj.*, until, 273. [*cp.* denique.]
- dōnum**, -i, *n.*, gift, 447, etc. [root DO = give.]
- dorsum**, -i, *n.*, back, ridge, 110.
- dūbius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, 218. [duo; BIT = go.]
- dūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, lead, 401, etc.; carry (walls), 423; *passive*, be derived, 19, 642.
- ductor**, -ōris, *m.*, leader, captain, 189, 235. [dūco.]
- dulcis**, -e, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant, 167, etc. [*cp.* indulgeo.]
- dum**, *conj.* with the indicative, while, 268, etc.; with the subjunctive (implying a purpose), until, 5, 265.
- duplex**, -īcis, *adj.*, two-fold, double, 655; clasped (or poetically = duae), 93.
- dūro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, endure.
- dūrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, cruel; *res dura*, stern necessity, 563.
- dux**, dūcis, *m.f.*, leader, 364. [root DUC; *cp.* dūco.]
- E, ex**, *prep.* with *abl.*, out of, from, 34, 42, etc.
- ēbūr**, -ōris, *n.*, ivory, 592.
- ēdūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, lead out, 432.
- ef'ficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v.a.*, produce, 160. [ex; facio.]
- ef'fodio**, -ēre, -fōdi, -fossum, *v.a.*, dig out, 427, 443.
- ef'fundo**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour forth, 98.
- ēgēns**, -tis, *adj.*, in want, 384. [egeo = I am in want.]
- ēgēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, in want of (*with gen.*), 599. [egeo.]
- ēgō**, *pers. pronoun*, I, 46, etc.
- ēgrēdior**, -di, ēgressus, *v. dep.*, go out from. [gradior.]
- ēgrēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dis-

- tinguished, 445. [e = out of; grex = the herd.]
- ēgressus**, -a, -um, *part.*, having disembarked, 172.
- ēicio**, -ēre, ēiēci, ēiectum, *v.a.*, cast out.
- ēiectus**, -a, -um, *part.*, out-cast, 578.
- ēlābor**, -i, -lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide out.
- ēlapsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, having escaped from, 242.
- ēmissus**, -a, -um, *part.*, sent forth, 125.
- ēmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send forth.
- ēn**, *interjection*, lo! 461.
- ēnim**, *conj.*, for, 261; *sed enim*, however, 19; *neque enim*, for indeed not, 198, 643.
- ēpūlum**, -i, *n. pl.* **ēpūlae**, -arum, *f.*, banquet, 79, 216, 723.
- ēōūs**, -a, -um, *adj.*, eastern, 489 *n.* [ἑως = dawn.]
- ēquidem**, *adj.*, indeed, 238, 335, 576, 619. [e, demonstrative; quidem.]
- ēquus**, -i, *m.*, horse, steed, 156, 316, 444, etc.
- ergō**, *adv.*, therefore, so, 663.
- ēripiō**, -ēre, -rīpiui, -reptum, *v.a.*, take from, 88; save from, 596, 647. [rapio.]
- erro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, wander, stray, 32, 185, etc.
- error**, -ōris, *m.*, wandering, 755.
- ērumpo**, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v.n.*, burst forth from (with acc.), 580.
- Ēryx**, -ȳcis, *m.*, Mount Eryx, on the west coast of Sicily, where was a temple sacred to Venus.
- ēt**, *conj.*, and; if not first in its clause, usually also, too, moreover; *et ... et*, both ... and.
- ētiam**, *conj.*, also, even, 25, 461. [et; iam.]
- ēverto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, overturn, 43.
- Eurōpa**, -ae, *f.*, Europe, 385.
- Eurōtas**, -ae, *m.*, the river on which Sparta stood, 498.
- Eurus**, -i, *m.*, south-east wind personified.
- ex**, see ē.
- exactus**, -a, -um, *part.* of **exigo**.
- exānīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lifeless, 484. [anima = breath.]
- exaudio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, hear, 219.
- excēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v.n.*, go forth from, 357.
- excīdium**, -i, *n.*, destruction, 22. [ec = ex; scindo.]
- excīdo**, -ēre, -cīdi, *v.n.*, fall from, fade from, 26. [cado.]
- excido**, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *v.a.*, hew out, 429. [caedo.]
- excīpio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, take from, take in succession, 276. [capio.]
- excūdo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, strike out, 174.
- excūtio**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, dash out, 115. [quatio.]

- ex·emptus**, -a, -um, *part. of* exīmo.
- ex·eo**, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.n.*, go forth, 306.
- ex·erceo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, employ, 431; *e. choros*, leads the dance.
- ex·haurio**, -īre, -hausi, -haustum, *v.a.*, drink up, exhaust, 599.
- ex·haustus**, -a, -um, *part. of* exhaurio.
- ex·īgo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v.a.*, discover, ascertain, 309.
- ex·īmo**, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *v.a.*, remove, appease (hunger), 216.
- ex·pēdio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, get ready, 178, 702.
- ex·pello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive out, 620.
- ex·pērior**, -īri, -pertus, *v. dep.*, know by experience, essay, 202.
- ex·pleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.a.*, complete, 270; satisfy, 713.
- ex·plōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, discover, explore, 77, 307.
- ex·pulsus**, -a, -um, *part. from* expello.
- ex·spiro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, gasp forth, 44.
- extrēma**, -ōrum, *n.*, limits, 577; final doom, 219. [extremus = last.]
- ex·tūli**, *perf. of* ef·fero.
- ex·uo**, -ēre, -i, -ūtum, *v.a.*, put off, doff, 690.
- ex·ūro**, -ēre, -ūssi, -ūstum, *v.a.*, burn, consume by fire, 39.
- fa-**, *present stem of* for.
- fac-** (*defective noun*), *f.*, torch, brand, 150.
- fāciēs**, -ēi, *f.*, face, appearance, 658, 683. [facio.]
- fācilis**, -e, *adj.*, easy, 445, see note. [facio.]
- fācio**, -ēre, fēci, factum, *v.a.*, do, 58, 302; make, 75, 80.
- factum**, -i, *n.*, deed, exploit, event, 351, 364, 367. [facio.]
- factus**, -a, -um, *part. of* fācio.
- fallo**, -ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *v.a.*, deceive, 688; assume (falsely), 684. [*cp.* σ-φάλλω, Eng. fall.]
- falsus**, -a, -um, pretended, 716; empty, 407. [fallo.]
- fāma**, -ae, *f.*, fame, renown, 379, etc.; report, 532. [root FA; *cp.* for.]
- fāmēs**, -is, *f.*, hunger, 216. [*cp.* ad-fatim, fatigo, χάρις.]
- fāmūla**, -ae, *f.*, maid-servant, 703.
- fāmūlus**, -i, *m.*, attendant, 701.
- fās**, *n. indecl.*, right, duty, 77, 206. [root FAS = bind.]
- fastigium**, -i, *n.*, point, 342; pinnacle, 438. [fastigo = bring to a point.]
- fāteor**, -ēri, fassus, *v. dep.*, confess. [root FA.]
- fātigo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, tire out, 316; keep in turmoil, 280. [see fames.]
- fātisco**, -ēre, gape, 123. [see fames.]
- fātum**, -i, *n.*, fate, destiny, 2;

- usu. pl.*, 18, 205, 222, etc.
[root FA; *cp.* fari.]
- fāveo**, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *v.n.*,
am favourable.
- fēlix**, -īcis, *adj.*, happy, propi-
tious, 330. [root FE = bear.]
- fēmīna**, -ae, *f.*, woman, 364.
[root FE = bear.]
- fēra**, -ae, *f.*, wild beast, 308.
[ferus = fierce.]
- fērīna**, -ae, *f.*, venison, 215.
[ferus, fera.]
- fērio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*,
strike, 103, 115.
- fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *v.a.*,
bear, carry, bring, 59, etc.;
wear, 501; extol, 625; *se ferre*,
pass along, 503; say, 15, 476.
- fērox**, -ōcis, *adj.*, haughty, 263,
302. [ferus.]
- ferrum**, -i, *n.*, iron, steel, 293,
etc.
- ferveo**, -ēre, ferbui, *v.n.*, glow,
436. [*cp.* warm.]
- fessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, weary,
168, 178. [fateor.]
- fētus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, teeming,
51. [root FE = bear.]
- fētus**, -ūs, *m.*, young, offspring,
432. [root FE = bear.]
- fīdēs**, -ēi, *f.*, faith, honour, 292.
[root FID; *cp.* foedus.]
- fīdūcia**, -ae, *f.*, confidence, 132.
[root FID.]
- fīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, trusty, 113,
188. [root FID.]
- figo**, -ēre, fixi, fixum, *v.a.*, fix,
482; pierce, 212; set up, 248;
imprint, 687.
- filius**, -i, *m.*, son, 325, 751.
- [(i.) root DHA = milk; *cp.*
θηλή, θήλυς (Curtius); (ii.)
root BHU (Lat. fu.) = be.]
- finis**, -is, *m.*, end, 199, etc.; *pl.*,
boundaries, territories, 566,
570, etc. [= fid-nis, root FID
= divide.]
- fīo**, fīēri, factus sum, *v.*, be-
come, am made.
- flagro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*,
blaze, glow, 710. [root
FLAG; *cp.* fulgeo, flamma.]
- flamma**, -ae, *f.*, flame, 44, etc.;
metaph. 673. [= flag-ma.]
- flammātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, in-
flamed, 50. [flamma.]
- flāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellow,
592. [*cp.* fulvus.]
- flecto**, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v.a.*,
bend, guide, 156. [for t, *cp.*
necto, τυπτω.]
- flōreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, flowery,
430. [flos.]
- flōs**, flōris, *m.*, flower, blossom,
694. [root FLE; *cp.* flōreo.]
- fluctus**, -ūs, *m.*, wave, 66, etc.
[root FLU = flow.]
- flūmen**, -īnis, *n.*, stream, flood,
465. [fluo.]
- fluo**, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v.n.*, flow,
320. [root FLU; *cp.* fleo.]
- flūvius**, -i, *m.*, stream, river,
[fluo.]
- foedus**, -ēris, *n.*, condition,
treaty, 62. [*cp.* fides.]
- fōlium**, -i, *n.*, leaf, 175. [root
FLE.]
- fōmes**, -ītis, *m.*, fuel, fodder.
[foveo.]
- fons**, -tis, *m.*, fount, source, 244.

- förē**, *fut. inf. of sum*, 235, 441.
- föris**, -is, *f.*, door, 449, 505. [Gk. θύρα.]
- forma**, -ae, *f.*, form, beauty. [root DHAR = hold firmly; *cp.* firmus, forum.]
- fors**, -tis, *f.*, chance. [root BHAR = bring, that which brings luck.]
- forsan**, *adv.*, perhaps, 203. [fors; an.]
- fortē**, *adv.*, by chance, 151. [abl. of fors.]
- fortis**, -e, *adj.*, brave, 120, etc. [root BHAR = bear.]
- fortissimus**, -a, -um, *superl. of fortis*.
- fortūna**, -ae, *f.*, fortune, 240, etc. [fors.]
- fortünātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lucky, happy, 437. [fortuna.]
- fötus**, -a, -um, *part. of fo-veo*.
- föveo**, -ēre, fövi, fötum, *v.a.*, cherish, 18, 281; fondle, 692, 718.
- frägor**, -ōris, *m.*, crashing sound, 154. [root FRAG; *cp.* frango.]
- frägrans**, -tis, *adj.*, sweet scented, 436.
- frango**, -ēre, frēgi, fractum, *v.a.*, break, 104, 161; pound, 179. [root FRAG.]
- fräter**, -tris, *m.*, brother, 130, 292.
- frēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.n.*, roar, rage, 56, 296; shout assent, 559. [Gk. βρέμω.]
- frēno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, curb, 54, 523. [frenum = bit; *cp.* χαλινός.]
- frēquēns**, -tis, *adj.*, thronging, 707.
- frētum**, -i, *n.*, strait, sea, 557, 607.
- frīgus**, -ōris, *n.*, cold, 92. [*cp.* rigeo, rigidus.]
- frondeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, leafy, 191. [(frons, frondis) = leaf.]
- frons**, -tis, *f.*, front, 166.
- frūg-**, *defective, f.*, corn, 178.
- frustrā**, *adv.*, in vain, 392. [*cp.* fraus.]
- frustum**, -i, *n.*, piece, bit, 212. [root FRUT = break.]
- fūcus**, -i, *m.*, drone, 435.
- fūga**, -ae, *f.*, flight, 137, etc. [root BHUG = bend; *cp.* φεύγω.]
- fūgio**, -ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, *v.n.*, flee, 341, etc. [fuga.]
- fui**, *perf. of sum*.
- fulmen**, -inis, *n.*, thunderbolt, 230. [= fulgmen, from fulgeo.]
- fulvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, tawny, 275. [*cp.* flavus, fulgor.]
- fūnāle**, -is, *n.*, torch, 727. [funis = rope.]
- fundamentum**, -i, *n.*, foundation, 428. [fundare; *cp.* βύθος.]
- fundo**, -ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *v.a.*, pour, 193, 412. [root FUD; *cp.* χέω.]
- fūnus**, -ōris, *n.*, death, deadly evil, 232.
- fūriæ**, -ārum, *f.*, frenzy, 41.

- fūro**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, rage, 51, 107, etc.
- fūror**, -ōris, *m.*, rage, frenzy, 150; *personified*, 294.
- fūsus**, -a, -um, *part. of* fundo, stretched, 214.
- fūturus**, -a, -um, *fut. part. of* sum, about to be, coming, 210, etc.
- gālea**, -ae, *f.*, helmet, 101, (usually of leather).
- Gānŷmēdēs**, -ae, *m.*, Gany-mede, son of Tros, carried off to heaven by Jove's eagle.
- gaudeo**, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, rejoice, 690.
- gaudium**, -i, *n.*, joy, 502. [= gāvideo.]
- gāza**, -ae, *f.*, wealth, 119. [Persian word.]
- gēminus**, -a, -um, twin, 162, 274, 744.
- gēmītus**, -ūs, *m.*, groan, 485. [gemo.]
- gemma**, -ae, *f.*, jewel, 655. [root GEN, contr. fr. gen-ima.]
- gēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, groan, 465; mourn, 221.
- gēnētrix**, -īcis, *f.*, mother, 590, 689. [root GEN.]
- gēnītor**, -ōris, *m.*, father, 155, 235, etc. [root GEN.]
- gēnītus**, -a, -um, *part. of* gigno, son, 297. [root GEN.]
- gens**, -tis, *f.*, race, tribe, family, clan, 17, 33, 47, etc. [root GEN.]
- gēnu**, -ūs, *n.*, knee, 320. [γόνυ, knee.]
- gēnui**, *perf. of* gigno.
- gēnus**, -ēris, *n.*, race, 6, etc.; offspring, 380. [root GEN.]
- germāna**, -ae, *f.*, sister, 351. [root GEN.]
- germānus**, -i, *m.*, brother, 341. [root GEN.]
- gēro**, -ēre, gessi, gestum, *v.a.*, carry, 188; wear, 315; carry on, 24, 48.
- gesto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wear, 336, 567. [freq. of gero.]
- gigno**, -ēre, gēnui, gēnītum, *v.a.*, beget, bring forth, 606, 618.
- glæba**, -ae, *f.*, clod, soil, 531. [clod.]
- glōmēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, gather; *middle*, glomeror, throng. [globus.]
- grādiōr**, -i, gressus, *v. dep.*, step, go, 312, etc.
- grādus**, -ūs, *m.*, step, 448.
- Grāi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Greeks, 467, 530.
- grand-aevus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, aged, 121. [grandis, aevum.]
- grātes**, -ium, *f.*, thanks, 600. [*cp.* χαίρω, greedy.]
- grāvis**, -e, *adj.*, heavy, 728; pregnant, 274; influential, 151; evil, 199. [βαρύς, *i.e.* γῆραυς.]
- grāviter**, *adv.*, heavily, 126. [gravis.]
- grēmium**, -i, *n.*, lap, 685, etc.

- gressus**, -ūs, *m.*, stepping, steps, 401, etc. [gradior.]
- gurges**, -ītis, *m.*, swelling flood, 118.
- gusto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, taste, 473. [*cp.* γεύω, γαστήρ.]
- Gyās**, -antis, *n.*, a follower of Aeneas.
- hābēna**, -ae, *f.*, rein, 63. [habeo.]
- hābeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, have, hold, 346, 566.
- hābilis**, -e, *adj.*, easily worn, convenient, 318. [habeo.]
- hābitus**, -ūs, *m.*, bearing, look, 315. [habeo.]
- hāc**, *adv.*, on this side, 467, 468.
- haereo**, -ēre, haesi, haesum, *v.n.*, cling, 476, 718; remain fixed, 495.
- hālo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, breathe, am fragrant, 417.
- hārēna**, -ae, *f.*, sand, 107, 112; shore, 172. [areo = am dry.]
- Harpālŷcē**, -ēs, *f.*, a Thracian princess and renowned huntress.
- hasta**, -ae, *f.*, spear, 478. [*cp.* fendo.]
- hastilē**, -is, *n.*, spear-shaft. [hasta.]
- haud**, *adv.*, not, 327, etc. [spelt by Ribbeck *haut* four times, *hau* once, 327.]
- haurio**, -īre, hausi, haustum, *v.a.*, drink down, drain, 738.
- Hector**, -ōris, *m.*, the eldest and bravest of the sons of Priam, slain by Achilles, 99, 750.
- Hectōreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Hector, 273, note.
- Hēlēna**, -ae, *f.*, Helen, the beautiful wife of Menelaus, King of Sparta; her rape by Paris caused the Trojan War; 650.
- herba**, -ae, *f.*, grass, 214. [root BHAR; *cp.* φοβή.]
- hērōs**, -ōis, *m.*, hero, 196. [ἥρως]
- Hespēria**, -ae, *f.*, the land of the west, Italy, 530, 569. [Ἑσπερος.]
- heu**, *interjection*, alas!
- heus**, *interjection*, ho! 321.
- hiberna**, -ōrum, *n.*, winter, 266. [hibernus.]
- hibernus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wintry, 746. [hiems.]
- hic**, haec, hoc, *pron.*, this, he, 742; *hi* . . . *hi*, some . . . others, 106.
- hic**, *adv.*, here, 16, 17, etc.; hereupon, 451, 728.
- hiems**, -ēmis, *f.*, storm, 122, 125. [root GHI = snow.]
- hinc**, *adv.*, hence, 21, etc.; then, 194; *hinc* . . . *hinc*, on the one side . . . on the other, 162, 500.
- hōmo**, -īnis, *m.*, man, especially as opposed to other beings, 65, 308, etc. [root GHAM = earth.]
- hōnos**, -ōris, *m.*, honour, respect, 28, 49, etc. [*cp.* onus.]
- horreo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, bristle, be shaggy, 165, 311, 634.

- horridus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, grim, 296. [horreo.]
- hospes**, -itis, host, guest, 731, 753. [perhaps ghas-pati, protector of strangers; *cp.* hostis, guest.]
- hospitium**, -i, *n.*, hospital-ity, welcome, 299, etc. [hospes.]
- hostia**, -ae, *f.*, victim, 334. [hostio = strike(?).]
- hostis**, -is, *m.f.*, enemy, foe, 378, 625. [*cp.* hospes.]
- hūc**, *adv.*, hither, 170, etc. [hic.]
- hūmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, human, 542. [homo.]
- hūmus**, -i, *f.*, ground, 193; *humī*, on the ground. [root GHAM = earth.]
- Hŷādēs**, -um, *f.*, a constellation so called probably because they brought rain. [ὤειν.]
- hŷmēnaeus**, -i, *m.*, wedlock, 651. [ὤμεναίος.]
- iāceo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie, lie low, 99.
- iācens**, -tis, *adj.*, low-lying, 224. [iaceo.]
- iacto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, toss, 3, 29, etc.; blurt out, 102; show off, 140; revolve, 227. [iacio.]
- iācŭlor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, hurl, 42. [iacio.]
- iam**, *adv.*, now, already, 18, etc.; thenceforth, 272. [root YA; *cp.* ὄς, ὤς.]
- iamdūdum**, *adv.*, this long while, 580. [iam, diu, dum.]
- ibam**, *imperf. of eo.*
- ibidem**, *adv.*, on the same spot, 116.
- Īdālia**, -ae, *f.*, a city in Cyprus sacred to Venus, 693.
- Īdālium**, -i, *n.* = Īdalia, 681.
- ignārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 198, etc. [in = not; GNA; *cp.* nosco.]
- ignāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lazy, 435. [in = not; GNA.]
- ignis**, -is, *m.*, fire, 175; lightning, 42, 90; fire of love, 660, 688.
- ignōbilis**, -e, *adj.*, low-born, 149. [in = not; nobilis, GNA.]
- ignōtus**, -a, -um, unknown, 384; hidden, 359. [in, GNA.]
- ii**, *perf. of eo.*
- Īlia**, -ae, *f.*, the mother of Romulus and Remus, 274.
- Īliācus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ilian, of Ilium (Troy), 97, 456.
- Īlias**, -ādis, *f.*, daughter of Ilium (Troy), 480. [fem. patronymic.]
- Īliōnē**, -ēs, *f.*, the eldest daughter of Priam, 653.
- Īliōneus**, -ei, *m.*, a Trojan, 521, 559, 611.
- Ilium**, -i, *n.*, Ilium, Troy.
- Ilius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ilian, of Ilium (Troy), 268.
- Ilus**, -i, *m.*, surname of Iulus, 268.
- ille**, -a, -ud, *pron.*, that, he, she, it, etc.; that celebrated.
- illic**, *adv.*, there, 206. [ille.]

- Illyricus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Illyrian, of Illyria (now Dalmatia and Albania), 243.
- imāgo**, -inis, *f.*, form, shape, 353, 408. [root SIM; *cp.* similis.]
- imber**, -bris, *m.*, rain, water, 123, 743.
- immānis**, -e, *adj.*, savage, huge, 429, 616; wicked, 347. [in = not; mānus = good.]
- im·mīneo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, threaten, 165; hang over, 420. [mineo = project.]
- im·mitis**, -e, *adj.*, ungentle, 30. [in = not; mītis.]
- immo**, *adv.*, rather, 753. [= in·mo.] [moved.]
- im·mōtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, un-
- im·pello**, -ēre, -puli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, push, 82.
- impērium**, -i, *n.*, command, sway, lordship, 54, 138, etc. [impero; in, paro = put upon.]
- im·pīger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, without hesitation, 738. [piger; *cp.* pīget.]
- im·pius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, undutiful, unnatural, 294, 349. [pius.]
- im·pleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.a.*, fill up, 729. [root PLE; *cp.* plenus.]
- im·plīco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (-ui, -itum), *v.a.*, insinuate, 660. [*cp.* sim·plex, du·plex.]
- im·pōno**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v.a.*, put upon, 49, 62.
- im·prō·visus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unforeseen, 595.
- im·pūlit**, *perf. of* impello.
- imus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lowest, the bottom of, 84, etc.
- in**, *prep. with* (i.) *Acc.*: to, 34, 253; towards, 82, 163; against, 108. (ii.) *Abl.*: on, 106; in, 109. among, 303, 491. [Gk. ἐν.]
- inānis**, -e, *adj.*, empty, 476; unreal, 464.
- in·cautus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsuspecting, 350. [in, caveo.]
- in·cēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v.n.*, walk proudly, 46, 497, 690.
- in·cendium**, -i, *n.*, burning, conflagration, 566.
- in·cendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, light, 660, 727. [root CAN = shine.]
- in·ceptum**, -i, *n.*, undertaking, 37. [incipio.]
- in·cessus**, -ūs, *m.*, gait, 405. [incedo.]
- in·cīpio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, begin, 721, [in, capio.]
- in·cognītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, 515, [co-, gnosco.]
- in·concessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unlawful, 651. [concedo.]
- in·crēpīto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, challenge, 738. [increpo, Gk. κρέκω, Eng. crack.]
- in·cūbo**, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, brood over, swoop upon, 84, 89.
- in·cultus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, desert, 308. [colo.]
- in·cūso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blame, 410. [causa.]

- in·cūtio**, -ĕre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, strike into, inspire, 69. [quatio.]
- in·dico**, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, proclaim, 632.
- in·dignor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, deem unworthy, chafe, 55. [dignus.]
- in·duo**, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, put on, assume, 684. [root DU = put; *cp.* exuo.]
- in·ermus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unarmed, 487. [arma.]
- in·fandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unspeakable, 597; accursed, 525. [in, fari.]
- in·fēlix**, -īcis, *adj.*, unhappy, 475, 712, 749.
- in·fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v.a.*, bring into, 6; *infert se*, enters, 439.
- in·fīgo**, -ĕre, -xi, -xum, *v.a.*, impale, 45.
- in·gēmīno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, grow (loud), 747.
- in·gēmo**, -ĕre, -ui, *v.n.*, lament, 93.
- in·gens**, -ntis, *adj.*, vast, 182, etc. [in = not, root GEN.]
- in·hūmātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unburied, 353. [humus.]
- in·imicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfriendly, hostile, 67. [amicus.]
- in·iūria**, -ae, *f.*, wrong, 27; tale of wrong, 341. [ius.]
- in·lido**, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, dash against, 112. [laedo.]
- in·mānis**, see immanis.
- in·par**, -pāris, *adj.*, unequal, 475.
- in·piger**, see impiger.
- in·pleo**, see impleo.
- in·pūlit**, *perf. of* impello.
- inquam**, *v. defect.*, say, 321.
- in·rigo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, water, shed, 692, note. [rigo = wet; *cp.* rain.]
- in·scius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 718. [scio.]
- in·scribo**, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, mark, 478.
- in·sēquor**, -i, -sēcūtus, *v. dep.*, follow up, 87, 105.
- in·sidiae**, -ārum, *f.*, lying in wait, treachery, 754. [in, sedeo.]
- in·sido**, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, sit in, 719.
- in·signis**, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, 10, 625. [signum.]
- in·spiro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe into, 688.
- in·sto**, -āre, -stīti, *v.n. and a.*, press hard, 423, 468.
- in·struo**, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, set forth, 638.
- insūla**, -ae, *f.*, island, 159.
- in·super**, *adv.*, above, on the top, 61.
- in·tactus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched, virgin, 345. [tango.]
- infento**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, threaten, 91.
- inter**, *prep. with acc.*, between, 106; amid, 191; compared with, 455; in the course of, 686.
- interdum**, *adv.*, sometimes, 718.

- intēreā**, *adv.*, meanwhile, 124, 180. [? inter ea, or inter ea(m rem).]
- interfor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, interrupt, 386.
- intērior**, -us, *adj.*, inner, inside of, 637. [inter.]
- intimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, inmost, 243, note; *superl. of intra.*
- intōno**, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v.n.*, thunder, 90.
- intrā**, *prep. with acc.*, within.
- intractābilis**, -e, *adj.*, hard to encounter, 339. [tracto.]
- introgrēdior**, -i, -gressus, *v. dep.*, enter within, 520. [gradior.]
- intus**, *adv.*, within, 167, 294, 703. [ἐντός.]
- invēho**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, bear in, 155.
- invisus**, -a, -um, hateful, 28, 387. [invideo = hate.]
- invius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pathless, 537. [via.]
- Iōpās**, -ae, *m.*, the Carthaginian minstrel, 740.
- Iōv-**, *stem of Iuppiter.*
- ipsē**, -a, -um, *pron.*, self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
- īra**, -ae, *f.*, anger, 4, 11, etc.
- Ītālia**, -ae, *f.*, Italy, 2, 13, etc.
- Ītālus**, -i, *m.*, an Italian, 109.
- Ītālus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian, of Italy, 252.
- īter**, ītinēris, *n.*, way, road, journey, 370, 656. [ire, itum.]
- iūbeo**, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *v.a.*, command, bid, 577.
- iūdicium**, -i, *n.*, judgment, decision, 27. [iudex, ius dico.]
- iūgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, yoke, join, 345. [iugum.]
- iūgum**, -i, *n.*, yoke, ridge, 498. [root IUG; *cp.* iu(n)go.]
- Iūlius**, -i, *m.*, the *nomen* of a Roman *gens*, to which C. Julius Caesar and his nephew Augustus belonged, 288.
- Iūlus**, -i, *m.*, son of Aeneas, 267, etc.
- iungo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, join, link, 73; yoke, 568. [root IUG.]
- Iūno**, -ōnis, *f.*, queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jupiter.
- Iūnōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Junonian, of Juno, 671.
- Iuppīter**, Iōvis, *m.*, Jupiter, king of gods and men.
- iūs**, iūris, *n.*, right, law, 293. [distinguished from *lex*, as law in general from special enactments.]
- iussum**, -i, *n.*, command, 77. [iubeo.]
- iūstītia**, -ae, *f.*, justice, 523, 604. [iustus.]
- iūstus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fair, 508; just, 544. [ius.]
- iūvēnis**, -is, *m.f.*, youth, 321.
- iūventa**, -ae, *f.*, youth (abstract), 590. [iuvenis.]
- iūventūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, youth (collective), 467. [iuvenis.]

- iũvo**, -āre, iũvi, iũtum, *v.a.*, help, aid, 571; *impers.*, it delights, 203.
- Karthāgo**, -īnis, *f.*, Carthage, the ruins of which are near Tunis.
- lābor**, -ōris, *m.*, toil, trouble, distress, 10; workmanship, 455; *solis labores*, eclipses, 742. [root ARBH = be active.]
- lābor**, -i, lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide, swoop, 394.
- lābōrātus**, -a, -um, worked, 639. [lābor.]
- lācrīma**, -ae, *f.*, tear, 228. [*cp.* δάκρυ.]
- lācrīmor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, weep, 470. [lacrima.]
- laedo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, hurt, offend, 8.
- laetitia**, -ae, *f.*, gladness, 636. [laetus.]
- laetor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, rejoice, 393. [laetus.]
- laetus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, 35. [orig. plaetus, *cp.* lātus (πλάτος).]
- laeva**, -ae (*sc.* manus), *f.*, left hand, 611. [λαίος.]
- lapsus**, -a, -um, *part. of* lābor.
- lāqueāre**, -is, *n.*, fretted ceiling, 726.
- largus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, copious, 465.
- lātē**, *adv.*, far and wide. 21. [lātus.]
- lāteo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie hid, 108.
- lātex**, -īcis, *m.*, liquid, wine, 686, 736.
- Lātinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Latin, of Latium, 6.
- Lātium**, -i, *n.*, the broad plain near the mouth of the Tiber.
- Lātōna**, -ae, *f.*, mother by Jupiter of Apollo and Diana, 502.
- lātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad, wide, 427. [πλατύς.]
- lātus**, -ēris, *n.*, side, 122. [orig. platus, *cp.* laetus.]
- laus**, -dis, *f.*, praise, 625; *pl.*, 609; virtue, 461. [root CLU; *cp.* κλύω.]
- Lāvīnium**, -i, *n.*, the town built by Aeneas in Latium.
- Lāvīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lavinian.
- laxus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, loose, 63. [*cp.* λύω, luo, loose.]
- lectus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, chosen, 518.
- Lēda**, -ae, *f.*, wife of Tyn-dareus, mother of Castor, Pollux, Clytemnestra, and Helen.
- lēgo**, -ēre, lēgi, lectum, *v.a.*, choose, 426, note.
- lēnio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, assuage, 451. [lenis = gentle.]
- lēvis**, -e, *adj.*, light, 147.
- lēvo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lighten, 330; raise, 145. [levis.]
- lex**, lēgis, *f.*, law, enactment, 507. [*cp.* lego.]

- lībo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lightly touch, taste, 256; pour a libation, 737. [*λείβω.*]
- Līburni**, -orum, *m.*, a people of Illyria.
- Lībya**, -ae, *f.*, North Africa, 22, etc.
- Lībȳcus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Libyan, African, 339.
- līcet**, *v. impers.*, it is lawful, 551. [*cp. linquo.*]
- līmen**, -īnis, *n.*, threshold (usu. in pl.), 389. [root **LIG** = tie.]
- linquo**, -ĕre, līqui, *v.a.*, leave, 517.
- līquor**, -qui, *v. dep.*, flow, 432. [*līqueo.*]
- lītus**, -ōris, *n.*, shore, 3, etc.
- lōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, place, 213. [*locus.*]
- lōcus**, -i (pl. -i and -a), *m.*, place, spot, 51.
- longē**, *adv.*, far, afar, 13.
- longius**, *adv.*, farther, 262.
- longus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, deep, 159, etc.
- lōquor**, -i, lōcutus, *v. dep.*, speak, say, 614, 731.
- lōrum**, -i, *n.*, thong; *pl.*, reins, 156, 477.
- luctor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, struggle, 53.
- lūcus**, -i, *m.*, grove, 450.
- lūdo**, -ĕre, -si, -sum, *v.n.*, sport, 397; mock, 352, 408. [*ludus* = play.]
- lūmen**, -īnis, *n.*, light, 590; *pl.*, eyes, 226. [root **LUC** = shine; *cp. lux.*]
- lūna**, -ae, *f.*, moon, 742. [= lucna, root **LUC** = shine.]
- lūnātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, crescent-shaped, 490. [*luna.*]
- luo**, -ĕre, -i, -ītum, *v.a.*, atone for, 136. [*cp. λύω.*]
- lūpa**, -ae, *f.*, she-wolf, 275. [*cp. λύκος.*]
- lustro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, review, 453; search, 577; traverse, 608. [*luo.*]
- lustrum**, -i, *n.*, a purification, hence, the period between each formal purification of Rome by the Censors held every fifth year, at which a pig (or ram), sheep, and bull were offered (*suovetaurilia*). [*luo.*]
- lūx**, -eis, *f.*, light, dawn, 306. [root **LUC** = shine.]
- luxus**, -ūs, *m.*, magnificence, 637. [*cp. laxis.*]
- Lȳaeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lyaeus or Bacchus, 686. ['the looser,' *Λυαῖος.*]
- lychnus**, -i, *m.*, lamp, 726. [*λυχνός.*]
- Lȳcius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lycian, from Lycia (in Asia Minor).
- Lȳcus**, -i, *m.*, a Trojan, 222.
- lymp̄ha**, -ae, *f.*, water, (pl.) 701. [same word as *nympha.*]
- lynx**, -cis, *f.*, a lynx, 323. [*λύγξ.*]
- mācūlōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, spotted, dappled, 323. [*macula* = spot.]

maereo, -ēre, *v.n.*, mourn, 197.
[*cp.* miser.]

maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, mourning, 202. [maereo.]

māgālia, -ium, *n. pl.*, huts, 421. [Punic word.]

māgis, *adv.*, more, 15. [*cp.* magnus.]

māgister, -tri, *m.*, helmsman, 115. [root MAG; *cp.* minister.]

māgistrātus, -ūs, *m.*, magistrate, 426. [magister.]

magnānīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great-souled, 260. [magnus, animus.]

magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great, 55. [*cp.* μέγας, magis.]

Māia, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Atlas, mother of Mercury by Jupiter, 297.

maior, -us, *adj.*, greater, 545. [*i.e.* magyar.]

mālum, -i, *n.*, evil, trouble, 198.

mālus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad, evil, 352.

mamma, -ae, *f.*, a breast, 492. [*cp.* ma-ter.]

māneo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.n.*, remain, 26. [μένω.]

mantēle, -is, *n.*, towel, 702.

mānus, -ūs, *f.*, hand, 187; *pl.*, workmanship, 455, 592.

mārē, -is, *n.*, sea, 32, etc. [root MAR = waste.]

Mars, -tis, *m.*, god of war, father of Romulus and Remus, 274.

māter, -tris, *f.*, mother, 314, etc. [*cp.* mamma.]

mātūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hasten, 137. [= mag-turo = make to grow.]

Māvortius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Mavors, *i.e.* Mars, 276.

maxīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greatest; *esp.*, eldest, 521.

mēcum = cum me, with me, 379.

mēdītor, -āri, -ātus, -sum, *v. dep.*, design, 674. [root MADH = measure.]

mēdius, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, mid, intervening. [μέσος, μέτα.]

mel, mellis, *n.*, honey, 432. [μέλι.]

mēlius, *adv.*, better, 452.

membrum, -i, *n.*, limb, 92. [root MEN = divide.]

mēmīni, -isse, *v.n. defect.*, remember, 203. [redupl. root MEN = think; *cp.* moneo.]

Memnon, -ōnis, *m.*, beautiful son of Tithonus and Aurora, King of Ethiopians, killed at Troy, by Achilles, 489.

mēmōr, -ōris, *adj.*, mindful, 23. [= menor, root MEN.]

mēmōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, recount, 8. [memor.]

mē nē, me, nē (enclitic), 37, 97.

mens, -tis, *f.*, mind, 26. [root MEN.]

mensa, -ae, *f.*, table, 216. [root MENS.]

mensis, -is, *m.*, month, 269. [root MENS.]

mercor, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*,

- purchase, 367. [root MAR = measure out.]
- mēritum**, -i, *n.*, merit, desert, 74, 151. [mereo = earn.]
- mērum**, -i, *n.*, wine, sheer wine, 729. [merus = unmixed.]
- mēta**, -ae, *f.*, limit, 278. [*cp.* metior = measure.]
- mētuo**, -ēre, -ui, -ātum, *v.a.*, dread, 23, 61. [metus.]
- mētus**, -ūs, *m.*, dread, fear, 257.
- meus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, my, mine, 231.
- mīco**, -āre, -ui, *v.n.*, glitter, flash, 90.
- mīhi**, *dat. of ego*, 8. [orig. mibhi.]
- mīlle**, *card. adj.*, a thousand, 499; *pl. subst.* (mīlia), thousands, 491.
- mīnister**, -tri, *m.*, attendant, 705. [minus; *cp.* magister.]
- mīnistro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, supply, 150, 213. [minister.]
- mīnor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, threaten, 162. [mineo = jut.]
- mīnor**, -us, *adj.*, less; *pl. subst.*, descendants, 532.
- mīnūs**, *adv.*, less, 633. [miror.]
- mīrābilis**, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, 439. [miror.]
- mīror**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, wonder at, 421. [mirus.]
- mīrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wondrous, 354.
- misceo**, -ēre, -ui, mixtum (mixtum), *v.a.*, mix, trouble, 124. [mix.]
- mīser**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, hapless, 344. [*cp.* maestus.]
- mīserābilis**, -e, *adj.*, pitiable, 111. [miser.]
- mīseror**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, pity, 597. [miser.]
- mītesco**, -ēre, *v.n.*, become mild, 291. [mītis.]
- mitto**, -ēre, mīsi, missum, *v.a.*, send, 633; dismiss, 203.
- mōdo**, *adv.*, only, 389, 401. [modus, lit. 'by measure.']
- mōdus**, -i, *m.*, manner (*pl.*), 354. [root MAD; *cp.* μέδωμος, moderor.]
- moenia**, -ium, *n.*, walls, town-walls, 7, 95. [moenio, munio = fortify.]
- mōlēs**, -is, *f.*, difficulty, 33; mass, 61, 134.
- mōlior**, -īri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, bring about, 414; build, 424; contrive, 564. [moles.]
- mollio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, calm, 57. [mollis.]
- mollis**, -e, *adj.*, soft, 693. [*cp.* μαλακός.]
- mōnile**, -is, *n.*, necklace, 654.
- mons**, -tis, *m.*, mountain, 55, 61.
- monstro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, point out, 321. [monstrum, *i.e.* mon-es-trum = the warning.]
- mōra**, -ae, *f.*, delay, 414.
- mōror**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, delay, 670. [mora.]
- mors**, -tis, *f.*, death, 91.

- morsus**, -ūs, *m.*, bite, 169. [mordeo.]
- mortālis**, -e, *adj.*, mortal, 328. [mors.]
- mos**, mōris, *m.*, custom, 336; *pl.*, laws, 264.
- mōveo**, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v.a.*, move, excite, 135; open, 262.
- mulceo**, -ēre, mulsi, mulsum, *v.a.*, soothe, 66. [*cp.* mulgeo.]
- multus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, much, many (esp. in *pl.*), 5, 31.
- mūnio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, fortify, 271.
- mūnus**, -ēris, *n.*, gift, 636.
- murmūr**, -ūris, *n.*, murmur, roaring sound, 55, 124.
- mūrus**, -i, *m.*, wall, 423, 483, [*cp.* munio, moenia.]
- Mūsa**, -ae, *f.*, Muse, one of the nine muses, 8. [μοῦσα.]
- mūto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, change, 658; *mutare se*, change (*v.n.*), 674.
- Mŷcēnae**, -ārum, *f.*, the chief city of Agamemnon in Argolis.
- nam**, *conj.*, for, 308. [νῦν, Eng. now.]
- namquē**, *conj.*, for, 65.
- nascor**, -i, nātus, *v. dep.*, am born, 286. [root GNA = be born.]
- nāta**, -ae, *f.*, daughter, 256, 654. [root GNA; *cp.* nascor.]
- nātus**, -i, *m.*, son, 407, etc. [root GNA.]
- nāvīgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, sail over, 62. [nāvis, ago.]
- nāvis**, -is, *f.*, ship, 120, etc. [ναῦς.]
- nē**, *conj.*, lest, 299.
- nē**, *interrogative enclitic particle*, 37, 97.
- nēbŭla**, -ae, *f.*, cloud, mist, 412, 432. [*cp.* nubes, νεφέλη.]
- nēc**, *conj.*, nor, and not, 38.
- necdum**, *conj.*, nor yet, 25.
- nectar**, -āris, *n.*, nectar (of honey), 433. [The drink of the gods in Homer.]
- necto**, -ēre, -xui, -xum, *v.a.*, join, 448.
- nēfandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, accursed, wrong, 543. [root FA.]
- nēmus**, -ōris, *n.*, grove, 165. [νέμος.]
- Neptūnus**, -i, *m.*, Neptune, god of the sea, 125.
- nēqua**, *conj.*, lest in any way, 682.
- nēquē**, *conj.*, nor, and not, 260; *neque enim*, for indeed . . . not, 198, 643.
- nēqueo**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.n.*, am unable, 713. [queo.]
- nēquis**, *pron.*, lest any, 413, 674.
- nescio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.n.*, be ignorant of, 565. [scio.]
- nescius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 299.
- neu**, *conj.*, nor, 413. [ne, ve = or.]
- nī**, *conj.*, if not, 58, 392.
- nīger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, 489.

nīhīl, *indecl. subst.*, nothing.
[ne hīlum.]

nimbōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stormy,
535. [nimbus.]

nimbus, -i, *m.*, storm cloud, 51,
80.

nīteo, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be bright,
228.

nīveus, -a, -um, *adj.*, snowy,
469. [nix, nivis.]

nōdus, -i, *m.*, knot, 296.

nōmen, -īnis, *n.*, name, re-
nown, 248, 376. [root GNO =
know.]

nōn, *adv.*, not, 98. [orig.
noenum, *i.e.* ne oenum
(unum) = not one.]

nos, *pron. pl. of ego*, 250.

noster, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, our,
330.

nōtus, -a, -um, *part.*, known,
well known, 669. [nosco.]

nōtus, -i, *m.*, the south wind,
85; wind (in general), 575.
[νότος.]

nōvem, *card. adj.*, nine, 245.

nōvītas, -ātis, *f.*, newness, 563.
[novus.]

nōvūs, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, 307.
[νέφος.]

nox, -ctis, *f.*, night, 89. [νύξ.]

noxa, -ae, *f.*, guilt, 41.
[noceo.]

nūbēs, -is, *f.*, cloud, 88. [root
NUB = veil; *cp.* nubo.]

nūdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*,
lay bare, strip, 211, 356.
[nudus.]

nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare,
320.

nūllus, -a, -um, *adj.*, no, none,
184. [ne ullus.]

nūmen, -īnis, *n.*, divinity, divine
power, 8, 48. [root NU = nod.]

nūmērus, -i, *m.*, number, 193.
[*cp.* νόμος, 'that which is dealt
out.']

nunc, *adv.*, now, 220.

nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*,
announce, 391. [nuntius, *i.e.*
novi-ventius.]

nūtrimentum, -i, *n.*, fodder,
176. [nutrio = nourish.]

nūtrīx, -īcis, *f.*, nurse, 275.
[nutrio.]

nympha, -ae, *f. n.*, nymph, a
class of inferior goddesses
who haunted the sea, woods,
etc. [= νύμφη.]

O, *interj.*, O ! oh !

ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account
of, 4, 41. [*cp.* ἐπί.]

ob·iectus, -us, *m.*, jutting. [ob,
iācio.]

ob·lātus, -a, -um, *part. of*
of·fero, meeting, 450.

ob·ruo, -ēre, -ī, -ītum, *v.a.*,
overwhelm, 69.

ob·scūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shady,
thick, 411. [root SCU = to
cover; *cp.* scūtum.]

ob·stīpesco, -ēre, -stīpui, *v.n.*,
be astonished.

ob·sto, -āre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*,
hinder, 746.

ob·tūsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blunted,
567. [obtundo = blunt.]

ob·tūtus, -ūs, *m.*, gaze, 495.
[tueor = see.]

ob·vius, -a, -um, *adj.*, so as to meet. [ob, via.]

oc·cāsus, -ūs, *m.*, fall, 238. [cādo = fall.]

oc·cūbo, -āre, *v.n.*, lie low, 547. [ob, cūbo.]

oc·cūlo, -ēre, -cūlui, -cultum, *v.a.*, hide, 312. [ob, cōlo.]

oc·cultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret, 688. [occūlo.]

oc·cumbo, -ēre, -cūbui, -cūbitum, *v.n.*, fall (in death), 97. [ob, cumbo.]

oc·curro, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, meet, 682. [ob, curro.]

ōcēānus, -i, *m.*, ocean, a river running round the earth. [ὠκεανός.]

ōcūlus, -i, *m.*, eye, 89. [*cp.* ὀσσομαι = see; Eng. eye.]

ōdium, -i, *n.*, hate, hatred, 361. [ōli = I hate.]

ōdor, -ōris, *m.*, smell, fragrance, 403. [root OD; *cp.* oleo, ὀζω.]

Oenōtri, -ōrum, *m.*, Oenotrians, in south-east Italy, 532 (poet. for Oenotrii).

of·fēro, -ferre, obtuli, oblatum, *v.a.*, put in the way. [ob, fero.]

of·ficiūm, -i, *n.*, kindness, 548. [ob, fācio.]

Ōileus, -i, *m.*, father of the lesser Ajax, 41.

ōlim, *adv.*, hereafter, one day, 20, 203, 234, 289; formerly, 653. [olle.]

ollē, *old form of ille*.

Ōlympus, -i, *m.*, Olympus, a

mountain in Thessaly, on which Homer's gods dwelt; hence, heaven, sky, 374.

omnī·pōtens, -tis, *adj.*, almighty, 60. [omnis, pōtens.]

omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, every, 15, 32, 74. [perhaps akin to ambo.]

ōnēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, load, store, 195. [ōnus.]

ōnūs, -ēris, *n.*, load, 434.

ōnustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, laden, 289. [onus.]

ōp-, *f. defect.*, power, 601; *pl.*, means, 14, 571.

ōpīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich, fertile, 621. [ob, *pīmo = fatten; *cp.* pīnguis.]

op·pērior, -īri, -pērītus (*peritus*), *v. dep.*, await, 454. [ob, *perior (*whence* pērītus); *cp.* expērior.]

op·pēto, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, meet (death), die, 96. [ob, peto.]

op·prīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -presum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 129. [ob, prēmo.]

opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wish, 76; choose, 425. [root OP = look; Gk. ὀψομαι.]

ōpūlentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wealthy, 447. [op-.]

ōpūs, -ēris, *n.*, work, 455. [Sanskrit, apas = work.]

ōra, -ae, *f.*, shore, coast, 1, 95.

orbis, -is, *m.*, globe, world, 233; round, cycle, 269.

ordior, -īri, orsus, *v. dep.*, begin, 325. [lit. 'lay a web.']

ordo, -īnis, *m.*, order (esp. in abl.), 395. [root OR-; *cp.* ōrior.]

Ōrēās, -ādis, *f.*, mountain-nymph, 500. [Ὀρειάς.]

Ōriens, -tis (*sc. sol*), the east, 289. [orior.]

ōrīgo, -īnis, *f.*, beginning, 372; descent, 286. [orior.]

Orion, -ōnis, *m.*, a mighty hunter, after death a constellation, 535 (note).

ōrior, -īri, *ortus, v. dep.*, rise, be sprung, 626. [root OR-, *cp.* ὀρνυμι.]

ornātus, -us, *m.*, adornment, 650. [orno.]

Ōrontēs, -is, *m.*, a Trojan, 113, 220.

orsus, -a, -um, *part. of* ordior.

ortus, -a, -um, *part. of* ōrior.

ōs, ōris, *n.*, face, mouth, 315. [Sanskrit āśya = face.]

ōs, ossis, *n.*, bone, 660 (note). [ὀστέον.]

ōscŭlum, -i, *n.*, mouth, kiss, 256. [dim. of os.]

os tendo, -ēre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, point out, 206. [obs, tendo.]

Ostium, -i, *n.*, mouth (of river, etc.), 14, 400. [ōs.]

ostrum, -i, *n.*, purple, 639, 700. [ὀστρεον.]

pābŭlum, -i, *n.*, food, grass, 473. [root PA, *cp.* pasco.]

paenitet, -uit, *v. impers.*, it repents, 549. [root PU = cleanse; *cp.* poena.]

palla, -ae, *f.*, shawl. [*cp.* pellis.]

Pallas, -ādis, *f.*, epithet of Athena (confused with the Roman goddess Minerva).

pallidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pale, 354. [palleo, *cp.* pul-lus.]

palma, -ae, *f.*, palm (of hand), 93, 481. [παλάμη.]

Pāphos, -i, *f.*, city in Cyprus sacred to Venus.

Parcae, -ārum, *f.*, the three fates, viz. Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.

parco, -ēre, pēperci, parsum, *v.n.*, spare. [= sparco; *cp.* σπαρνός = rare.]

pārens, -ntis, *m.f.*, parent, 75, 392. [pario.]

pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.n.*, obey, 682, 695. [intrans. form of paro = make ready.]

pārio, -ēre, pēpēri, partum (pārītum), *v.a.*, bring forth. [Gk. ἔπορον.]

Pāris, -idis, *m.*, son of Priam, King of Troy, the ravisher of Helen and cause of the Trojan War, 27.

Pārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Parian, of Paros (an isle in Aegaeon), 592.

pāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, prepare, 678.

pars, -tis, *f.*, part, 212; *pars* ... *pars*, some ... others, 423. [portio, ἔπορον.]

partior, -īri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, divide, 194. [pars.]

- partus**, -ūs, *m.*, bringing forth, 274. [pārio.]
- pasco**, -ēre, pāvi, pastum, *v.a.*, feed, 464. [root PA-; *cp.* pā·bulum, pa'stor.]
- Pātāvium**, -i, *n.*, town in North Italy, now Padua.
- pāteo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie open, 298. [root PAT, *cp.* spatium.]
- pāter**, -tris, *m.*, father, 60. [root PA = feed.]
- pātēra**, -ae, *f.*, goblet, 739. [pāteo.]
- pātor**, pāti, passus, *v. dep.*, suffer, endure, 5; allow, 386, note.
- patria**, -ae, *f.*, fatherland, country, 51. [pater.]
- pātrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a father, 620, 643. [pater.]
- pauci**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, few, 538. [root PAU-, *cp.* παύω, pau-lo, pau-per.]
- paulātim**, *adv.*, gradually, 720. [paulum.]
- pax**, -cis, *f.*, peace, 249. [root PAC, PAG, *cp.* pa(n)go, pa-ciscor.]
- pectus**, -ōris, *n.*, breast, 36, 44.
- pēcūs**, -ōris, *n.*, herd, lot, 435. [root PAG.]
- pēcus**, -ūdis, *f.*, beast, 743. [root PAG.]
- pēlāgus**, -i, *n.*, sea, main, 138. [πελαγος.]
- Pēlasgus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pelasgian, of the Pelasgi, old inhabitants of Greece; hence, Greeks, 624.
- pelta**, -ae, *f.*, small, light, crescent-shaped shield, 490. [πέλτη.]
- pēnātes**, -ium, *m.*, household gods, 704. [root PA; *cp.* pater, panis; penus, penet-ro.]
- pendeo**, -ēre, pēpendi, pensum, *v.n.*, hang, be suspended. [*cp.* funda = sling.]
- pēnētro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, enter, 243. [root PA-, see penates.]
- pēnītus**, *adv.*, within, deeply, 200. [root PA, see penates.]
- Penthēsilea**, -ae, *f.*, queen of the Amazons, slain before Troy by Achilles, 491.
- pēnūs**, -ūs, *m.*, provisions, 704. [root PA-.]
- pēplus**, -i, *m.*, robe, 408. [πέπλος.]
- per**, *prep.* with *acc.* (i.) of place, through, 59; through-out, 691, 725; over, along, 186, 214. (ii.) of time, through, during, 31, 305. [παρά.]
- per·āgro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, traverse, 384.
- per·cūtio**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, strike (metaph.), 513. [quātio.]
- per·fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v.a.*, bear, betake, 389.
- per·flo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blow over, 83.
- Pergāma**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, citadel of Troy, 466, 651.
- per·go**, -ēre, perrexī, per-

- rectum, *v.a.*, proceed, 372.
[per, rēgo.]
- pēri·cūlum, -i, *n.*, danger, 615.
[root PERI; *cp.* oppērior.]
- per·lābor, -i, -lapsus, *v. dep.*,
glide over, 147.
- per·mīscēo, -ēre, -ui, -mixtum
(mistum), *v.a.*, mix, 488.
- per·mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum,
v.a., allow, 540.
- per·solvo, -ēre, -i, -sōlūtum,
v.a., pay, 600.
- per·sōno, -āre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*,
fill with sound, 741.
- per·tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v.a., assail, 502.
- pēs, pēdis, *m.*, foot, 404. [πούς.]
- pestis, -is, *m.*, plague, 712.
[= per·tis; *cp.* perdo.]
- pēto, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, seek,
181; make for, 158; attack,
717. [lit., fall upon, πέτομαι.]
- phā·rētra, -ae, *f.*, quiver, 323.
[φάρετρα.]
- Phoebus, -i, *m.*, Phoebus, an
epithet of Apollo, 329.
[φωῖβος = bright.]
- Phoenīces, -um, *m.*, Phoeni-
cians, 344.
- Phoenissa, -ae, *f.*, Phoenician
woman (*i.e.* Dido), 670, 714.
[fem. of Phoenix.]
- Phry·gius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Phry-
gian, belonging to Phrygia,
the north-west district of
Asia Minor, in which Troy
stood, hence, Trojan, 182,
381, 618.
- Phryx, -gis, *m.f.*, a Phrygian,
i.e. Trojan, 468.
- Pthīa, -ae, *f.*, a city of Thes-
saly, birthplace of Achilles,
284.
- pictūra, -ae, *f.*, a picture,
painting, 464. [pi(n)go =
paint.]
- pictus, -a, -um, *part.*, painted,
embroidered, 708, 711.
- piētas, -ātis, *f.*, observance of
duty, 10, 151, 253, 545.
[pius.]
- pinguis, -e, *adj.*, fat, 215, 635.
[root PAG; *cp.* pango.]
- pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, observant
of duty, loyal, 220, 305, 378,
526, 603. [*cp.* τίω?]]
- plācīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm,
127, 249, 521, 691. [lit. =
pleasing; *cp.* placeo.]
- plācītus, -a, -um, *part.*, de-
cided, 283. [impers. placet
= it is decided.]
- plāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*,
calm, smooth, 142.
- plāga, -ae, *f.*, region, 394. [root
PLAC- = flat; *cp.* plānus.]
- plausus, -ūs, *m.*, clapping, ap-
plause, 747. [plaudo = clap
the hands.]
- plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full, 400,
460, 739. [root PLE; *cp.*
plebs, populus, πίμπλημι.]
- plūs, *compar. adj.*, more, 385.
[root PLE.]
- plūrīmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*,
very many, 305; in mighty
mass, 419. [root PLE.]
- plūvius, -a, -um, *adj.*, rainy,
744. [pluo = rain; *cp.* πλέω =
sail.]

- pōcŭlum**, -i, *n.*, goblet, 706. [root PO = drink.]
- poena**, -ae, *f.*, punishment, 136. [root PU; see paenitet.]
- Poeni**, -ōrum, *m.*, Phoenicians, Carthaginians, 302, 442, 567.
- polliceor**, -ēri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, promise, 237. [por (= πρὸς), liceor.]
- pōlus**, -i, *m.*, pole, sky, 90, 398, 608. [πόλος.]
- pōno**, -ēre, pō-sui, pō-sītum, *v.a.*, place, set, 278, 706; lay, 173; build, 264; lay aside, 291, 302. [= por (= πρὸς), sīno.]
- pontus**, -i, *m.*, sea, 40, etc. [πόντος.]
- pōposci**, *redupl. perf. of* posco.
- pōpŭlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay waste, 527. [populus = throw number of men over a country.]
- pōpŭlus**, -i, *m.*, people, tribe, 21, 148, 225, 263. [root PLE-, see plenus.]
- porta**, -ae, *f.*, gate, 83. [root PAR = pierce.]
- porto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, bear, carry, 68. [= forto, frequ. of fēro.]
- portus**, -ūs, *m.*, harbour, 159. [root PAR = pierce.]
- po'sco**, -ēre, poposei, *v.a.*, demand, 414, 728; request, 666. [root PORC-; *cp.* precor.]
- pōsītus**, -a, -um, *part. of* pono.
- pos'sum**, posse, pōtui, *v.n.*, am able, 38. [pōtis, sum.]
- post**, (i). *adv.*, afterwards, 136, 612, 740; (ii). *prep. with acc.*, after, 296. [*cp.* po-ne, post-remus.]
- post'hābeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, esteem less, neglect, 16.
- post'quam**, *conj.*, after that, 154.
- pōtens**, -tis, *adj.*, lord (*with gen.*), 80; powerful, 531.
- pōtentia**, -ae, *f.*, power, 664. [potens.]
- pōtior**, -īri, -ītus sum, *v. dep.*, gain (*with abl.*), 172. [potis.]
- prae'cīpŭē**, *adv.*, especially, 220, 712. [prae, capio.]
- praeda**, -ae, *f.*, prey, 210, 528. [= praehenda; *from* praehendo.]
- prae'mitto**, -ēre, -misi, -mis-sum, *v.a.*, send forward, 644.
- praemium**, -i, *n.*, prize, reward, 461, 605. [prae, emo = get before others.]
- prae'ruptus**, -a, -um, *part.*, broken off, rugged, 105.
- praesens**, -tis, *adj.*, present, instant, 91. [praesum.]
- prae'sēpē**, -is, *n.*, an enclosure (of any kind), a hive, 435.
- prae'sto**, -āre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, excel, 71; *v. impers.*, it is better, 135.
- praetēr'ēā**, *adv.*, hereafter, 49; moreover, 647, 653. [= praeter eā or praeter eam (rem).]
- prae'verto**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, preoccupy, 721.
- prae'vector**, *v. dep.*, outstrip, 721.
- prēmo**, -ēre, pressi, pressum,

- v.a.*, keep down, 54, 209; tighten (reins), 63; oppress, 285; overwhelm, 246; pursue closely, 324, 467.
- Priāmus**, -i, *m.*, the aged king of Troy, 458, 461, 487, 654, 750.
- prīdem**, *adv.*, for a long time, long, 722. [pri (= prae) with demonstrative -dem.]
- prīmum**, *adv.*, firstly, 174. [primus.]
- prīmus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, first, earliest, 1; in the front rank, 24. [pri (= prae); *cp.* prior, priscus.]
- princeps**, -cīpis, *m.f.*, a chief, 488. [primus, capio.]
- prior**, -ōris, *compar. adj.*, former, first (of two), 321, 548, 581. [pri-]
- priusquam**, *conj.*, before that, 192, 472.
- pro**, *prep.*, on behalf of, 24; in return for, 74; instead of, 659.
- prōcax**, -ācis, *adj.*, saucy, wanton, 536. [*cp.* precor.]
- prōcella**, -ae, *f.*, storm, 85, 102. [pro; root CEL, *cp.* celer.]
- prōcēr**, -ēris, *m.*, a noble, 740. [pro; CAR, root of creō.]
- prōcūl**, *adv.*, far, 469. [*cp.* procello = drive away.]
- prōdo**, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, betray, 252, 470.
- prōficiscor**, -i, profectus, *v. dep.*, set forth, 340, 732. [lit., 'make forth,' pro, facio.]
- prōfor**, -fāri, -fātus, *v. dep.*, speak out, 561.
- prōfūgus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fugitive, 2.
- prōfundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep, high, 58.
- prōgēnies**, -ēi, *f.*, offspring, 19, 250. [root GEN; *cp.* gigno.]
- prōhibeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, keep away, 525, 540. [habeo.]
- prōles**, -is, *f.*, offspring, 75, 274. [pro, root AL, *cp.* alo.]
- prōluo**, -ēre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, drench, swill, 739. [*cp.* λούω.]
- prōmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, promise, 258.
- prōnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, forward, headlong, 115. [root PRA; *cp.* prae, πρᾶνής.]
- prōpius**, *adv.*, more nearly, nearer, 526. [prōpē; pro, demonstrative -pē.]
- prōprius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, my (thy, etc.) own, 73.
- prōra**, -ae, *f.*, prow, 104. [πρῶρα.]
- prōruptus**, -a, -um, *part.*, bursting forth, 246. [pro-rumpo.]
- prōspectus**, -ūs, *m.*, outlook, view, 181. [pro'spicio.]
- prōspicio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look forth, 127; espy, 185. [specio.]
- proximus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, nearest, 157. [prōpe.]
- pūbēs**, -is, *f.*, youth, 399. [root PU = beget; *cp.* puer.]
- pūēr**, pueri, *m.*, boy, 267. [root PU = beget; *cp.* pūbes.]

pugna, -ae, *f.*, battle, 456. [root PUG; *cp.* pungo, pugil.]

pulcher, -chra, -chrom, *adj.*, beauteous, fair, 72, 75. [*i.e.* pol'cer, root POL = bright.]

pulsus, -a, -um, *part. of* pello.

pulvis, -ĕris, *m.*, dust, 478.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian, 338. [Poeni.]

puppis, -is, *f.*, ship's stern, ship, 69, 115.

purgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, clear, 587. [contr. from pūrigo; purus, ago.]

purpūreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, red, bright-coloured (a very vague word), 337, 591. [purpūra.]

Pygmālion, -ōnis, *m.*, Dido's brother, 347, 364.

quā, where, 401, 418. [qui.]

quaero, -ĕre, quaesīvi, quae-sītum, *v.a.*, seek, 380, 595; inquire, 309, 370.

quālis, -e, *adj.*, of such a kind as, such as, 316, 430, 498, 539; of what kind, 752.

quam, *conj.*, than, 192, 472; *adv.*, how, 327.

quandō, *conj.*, since, 261.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, how great, 719, 752.

quārē, *adv.*, wherefore, 627.

quasso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, shatter, 551. [quatio.]

quātēr, *adv.*, four times, 94.

-quē, *co-ord. conj.* (*enclitic following its word*), and.

quēror, -i, questus, *v. dep.*, complain, 385.

qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, what, which, 1, 62, etc.

quid, *interrog. adv.*, why? 407, 518, 745.

quīēs, -ētis, *f.*, rest, 691, 723. [*cp.* κείμαι.]

quiesco, -ĕre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.n.*, rest, 249. [quies.]

quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tranquil, 303. [quies.]

quin, *adv.*, nay more, 279. [qui (abl.), ne.]

quinquāgintā, *card. adj.*, fifty, 703.

quippē, *adv.*, indeed, forsooth, 39, 59, 661. [qui (abl.), -pē.]

Quīrīnus, -i, *m.*, a name of the deified Romulus, 292. [prob. from Sabine town Cures.]

quis, quae, quid (qui, quae, quod), *interrog. pron.*, who? what? which? 76, etc. [*cp.* τίς.]

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam (quidquam), *pron.*, any one, 48.

quisquis, quaequae, quicquid (quodquod, quidquid), *pron.*, whosoever, 387.

quō, *adv.*, whither, where, 442, 671.

quōcircā, *adv.*, wherefore, 673.

quondam, *adv.*, formerly, 421. [quom (= cum), demonstr., dam.]

quōquē, *adv.*, also, 5, etc.

rābiēs, -ĕi, *f.*, rage, 200.

rāpīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, violent, 42, 117, 644. [rāpio.]

- răpio**, -ěre, -ui, *raptum*, *v.a.*, carry off, 28, 528; catch, 176; snatch, rescue, 378. [root RAP; *cp.* ἀρπάζω.]
- rapto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, drag, 483. [răpio.]
- rārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, scattered, here and there, 118.
- rātis**, -is, *f.*, ship, bark, 43. [*cp.* ἐρέτης = a rower.]
- rēcens**, -tis, *adj.*, fresh, 417. [re, cand-; *cp.* candeo.]
- rēcipio**, -ěre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, get back, rescue, 178, 553, 583. [căpio.]
- rēclūdo**, -ěre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, disclose, 358. [claudio.]
- rēcondo**, -ěre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, hide away, 681.
- rectum**, -i, *n.*, right, 604. [rego.]
- recurso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, come again and again, 662. [curro.]
- redđo**, -ěre, -didi, -dītum, *v.a.*, give back, 409. [red (=re), do.]
- redđleo**, -ěre, -ui, *v.n.*, be fragrant, 436. [red (=re), ōleo.]
- rēdūco**, -ěre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, bring back, 143.
- rēdux**, -dūcis, *adj.*, returned, 390, 397.
- rēductus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, retired, 161. [rēdūco.]
- rēfēro**, -ferre, rettūli, relatum, *v.a.*, utter, 94, 208; change, 281; bring back, 309.
- rēfulgeo**, -ěre, -fulsi, *v.n.*, shine, be resplendent, 402, 588.
- rēfundo**, -ěre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour back.
- rēfūsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, streaming back, 126.
- rēgālis**, -e, *adj.*, royal, 637, 686. [root REG; *cp.* rex, rēgo.]
- rēgīna**, -ae, *f.*, queen, 9, etc. [root REG.]
- rēgio**, -ōnis, *f.*, country, 460. [root REG.]
- rēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, royal, princely, 443, 631, 677, 696. [rex.]
- regno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, reign, 141, 265, 272. [root REG.]
- regnum**, -i, *n.*, reign, realm, seat of empire, 17, 78, etc. [root REG.]
- rēgo**, -ěre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, rule, control, 153, 230, 340. [root REG; *cp.* ῥέγω.]
- rēlātus**, -a, -um, *part.*, brought back, 390.
- rēliquiae**, -ārum, *f.*, remnants, 30, 598 (see note). [rēlinquo.]
- rēmīgium**, -i, *n.*, oarage, 301. [rēmus, ago.]
- rēmordeo**, -ěre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, gnaw, torture, 261.
- rēmōveo**, -ěre, -mōvi, -motum, *v.a.*, take away, 216, 723.
- rēmus**, -i, *m.*, oar, 552. [ἐρετμός.]
- Rēmus**, -i, *m.*, the brother of Romulus, 292.
- rēpendo**, -ěre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, weigh back, repay, 239.

- rēpentē**, *adv.*, suddenly, 586, 594.
- rēpēto**, -ēre, -īvi (-ii), -ītum, *v.a.*, search, search back, 372.
- rēpōno**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v.a.*, lay up, 26; restore, 253.
- rēquīro**, -ēre, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum, *v.a.*, seek, 217. [quaero.]
- rēs**, rei, *f.*, thing; but to be variously translated according to the context, 178, 204, 207, 229, etc. [root RA = think; *cp.* reor, ratus.]
- rēsēs**, -īdis, *adj.*, stagnant, quiet, 722; (*nom. sing. does not occur*). [rē, sēdeo.]
- rēsido**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, sit down, 506.
- rēsisto**, -ēre, restīti, *v.n.*, stand forth, 586.
- rēspecto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, regard, 603.
- respondeo**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, answer to, 585.
- re·sto**, -āre, -stīti, *v.n.*, remain, 556; survive, 679.
- rēsūpīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, with upturned face, 476.
- rēsurgo**, -ēre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *v.n.*, rise again, 206.
- rētēgo**, -ēre, -texi, -tectum, *v.a.*, reveal, disclose, 356.
- rēvīso**, -ēre, -visi, *v.a.*, revisit, 415.
- rēvōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, recall, pluck up, 202, 214; revive, 235.
- rēx**, rēgis, *m.*, king, 52, etc.
- Rhēsus**, -i, *m.*, a Thracian prince whose horses were taken and himself slain by Ulysses and Diomedes, 469.
- rīgeo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be stiff, 458. [*cp.* frīgeo.]
- rīma**, -ae, *f.*, chink, 123. [root RIG = gape.]
- rīpa**, -ae, *f.*, bank, 498.
- rōbūr**, -ōris, *n.*, hard wood, strength.
- rōgīto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, ask often, 750. [rōgo.]
- Rōma**, -ae, *f.*, Rome, 7. [perh. from root SRU = Srouma, *i.e.* River-town.]
- Rōmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman, of Rome, 33.
- Rōmāni**, -ōrum, *m.*, Romans, 234, 277, 282.
- Rōmūlus**, -i, *m.*, the reputed founder of Rome, 276.
- rōseus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, rosy, beauteous, 402. [rōsa.]
- rōta**, -ae, *f.*, wheel, 147.
- rūdēns**, -entis, *m.*, cable, 87. [perh. *cp.* rūdo = creak.]
- rūīna**, ae, *f.*, downfall, fall, 129, 238, 647. [ruo.]
- ruo**, -ēre, -i, -ītum, *v.a.*, tear up, 35; *v.n.*, rush forth, 83, 85.
- rūpēs**, -is, *f.*, rock, 162, 310, 429. [rumpo.]
- rūs**, rūris, *n.*, country, field, 430.
- Rūtūli**, -ōrum, *m.*, the Rutulians, a people of Latium, 266.
- Sābaeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sabaean, 416. [Saba, the chief town in Arabia Felix, famous for frankincense.]

- sācerdōs**, -ōtis, *m.f.* (priest), priestess, 273. [sācer.]
- sācrātus**, -a, -um, *part.*, consecrated, sacred, 681. [sacro.]
- saecūlum**, -i, *n.*, generation, age, 291, 445, 606.
- saepē**, *adv.*, often, 148, 669.
- saepio**, -īre, saepsi, saeptum, *v.a.*, hedge in, surround, 411, 432, 506. [saepes.]
- saevio**, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v.a.*, rage, 149. [saevus.]
- saevus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, raging, cruel, fierce, 4, 25, 99, 138, 458.
- sāgitta**, -ae, *f.*, arrow, 187. [root SAGH = sharp.]
- sāl**, sālis, *m.* (salt), brine, 35, 173. [*cp.* ἅλς.]
- saltem**, *adv.*, at least, 557. [accus. of salūs, lit. = saving.]
- sālum**, -i, *n.*, the salt sea, 537. [sal.]
- sālūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, 451, 463. [root SAR = guard; *cp.* salvus, servo; ὅλος, whole.]
- Sāmos**, -i, *f.*, Samos, a large island off the west coast of Asia Minor sacred to Juno, 16.
- sanctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sacred, 426. [sancio.]
- sanguis**, -inis, *m.*, blood, race, parentage, 19, 235, 329, 550.
- Sarpēdon**, -ōnis, *m.*, king of Lycia, slain at Troy, 100.
- sātor**, -ōris, *m.*, father, 254. [sēro, root SA = sow.]
- Sāturnia**, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Saturn, *i.e.* Juno, 23.
- Sāturnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Saturnian, 569.
- saxum**, -i, *n.*, rock, crag, rocky cave, 108, 109. [*cp.* sēco.]
- scaena**, -ae, *f.*, stage, back-ground, 164, 429. [σκηνή.]
- scēlus**, -ēris, *n.*, crime, guilt, 347, 356.
- sceptrum**, -i, *n.*, sceptre, power, 57, 78, 253, 653. [σκήπτρον.]
- scilicet**, *adv.*, you must know, [scire, -licet.]
- scindo**, -ēre, scīdi, scissum, *v.a.*, cleave, 161, 587.
- scintilla**, -ae, *f.*, spark, 174. [*cp.* σπινθήρ.]
- scio**, -īre, scīvi, scītum, *v.n.*, know, know how, 63, 682.
- scōpūlus**, -i, *m.*, rock, crag, cliff, 45, 145, 163, 166, 180. [σκόπελος.]
- scūtum**, -i, *n.*, shield, 101. [see obscūrus.]
- Scyllaeus**, -a, -um, of Scylla, a sea-monster with dogs about the middle, haunting the rock on the Italian coast, opposite to Charybdis on the Sicilian coast, 200.
- se**, *reflexive pronoun*, him-, her-, itself, themselves, 131, etc.
- sēcessus**, -ūs, *m.*, retired spot, 159. [cēdo.]
- sēco**, -āre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, cut, cleave, 212.
- sēcludo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, dismiss, 562. [claudio.]
- sēcum** = cum se, 37, etc.

- sēcundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, following, 156; prosperous, 207. [sequor.]
- sēcūrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, recking not of. [sē, cūra.]
- sēcūtus**, -a, -um, *part. of* sequor.
- sēd**, *conj.*, but, 60, etc.; sed enim, yet forasmuch as, etc. (Gk. ἀλλὰ γάρ), 19. [old abl. = 'by itself.']
- sēdeo**, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *v.n.*, sit, 295.
- sēdēs**, -is, *f.*, seat, home, abode, 84, 205, 247, 415, 557, 681. [sēdeo.]
- sēdilē**, -is, *n.*, seat, 167. [sēdeo.]
- sēdītio**, -ōnis, *f.*, civil discord, 149. [sē, do.]
- sēmīta**, -ae, *f.*, path, by-way, by-road, 418. [se = apart, meo = go.]
- semper**, *adv.*, always, 609. [*cp.* semel; and for -per, tantisper.]
- sēnātus**, -ūs, *m.*, senate, 426. [senex.]
- sēni**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, six each, six (poetical), 393. [sex.]
- sententia**, -ae, *f.*, opinion, purpose, 237, 260, 582. [sentio.]
- sentio**, -īre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, perceive, 125.
- septem**, *cardinal adj.*, seven, 170, 192, 383. [ἐπτά.]
- septimus**, -a, -um, *ordinal adj.*, seventh, 755. [septem.]
- sēquor**, -i, sēcūtus, *v. dep.*, follow, 342, 382.
- sērēno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, calm, clear up, 255. [*cp.* sol.]
- Sērestus**, -i, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas, 611.
- Sergestus**, -i, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas, 510.
- sēries**, -eī, *f.*, succession, chain, 641. [sēro = join.]
- sermo**, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, discourse, 217, 748. [sēro = join.]
- sertā**, -ōrum, *n.*, wreaths of flowers, garlands, 417. [sēro = join.]
- servitium**, -i, *n.*, slavery, 285. [servus.]
- servo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, keep, preserve, 207, 546.
- sēse** = se.
- seu**, *conj.*, or if; seu . . . sive, whether . . . or if, 218, 569. [= si·vē.]
- si**, *conj.*, if, 372; si forte, if perchance, 151.
- sibi**, *dat. of* se, 604.
- sic**, *adv.*, so, thus, even so, 22. [= si·ce (demonstr.).]
- Sicānia**, -ae, *f.*, another name for Sicily, 557.
- Sicūlus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian, 34.
- Sīdōn**, -ōnis, *f.*, an old and famous town of Phoenicia, the mother city of Tyre, 619.
- Sīdōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sidonian, 446, 613, 678.
- sīdūs**, -ēris, *n.*, constellation,

- 93, 103, 259, 608. [*σίδηρος* = molten iron; *sūdo*.]
- signum**, -i, *n.*, ensign, 443; figure, 648.
- silentium**, -i, *n.*, silence, 730. [*sīleo*.]
- sīleo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, am silent, 152, 164.
- sīlex**, -īcis, *m.*, flint, 174. [root SAR = solid; *cp.* *sōlum*.]
- silva**, -ae, *f.*, wood, forest, 164, 314. [*cp.* *ῥλη*.]
- sīmīlis**, -e, *adj.*, like, 136. [*ἴμα*, *sīmūlo*.]
- Sīmōis**, -entis, *m.*, a small river of the Troad, 100, 618.
- sīmūl**, *adv.*, at the same time, 144. [*ἴμα*.]
- sīmūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, feign, pretend, 209, 352, 710. [*sīmūl*, *sīmīlis*.]
- sin**, *conj.*, but if, 555. [*si-ne*.]
- sīnē**, *prep.*, without, 133, 279. [*si-* (demonstr.) *ne*; lit. = 'there not.']
- singūli**, -ae, -a, *distributive adj.*, one at a time, each apart, 453. [*cp.* *sīmūl*.]
- sīno**, -ēre, *sīvi* (*sii*), *sītum*, *v.a.*, allow, 453.
- sīnus**, -ūs, *m.*, curve, hollow, bay, 161, 243; fold (of a dress), 320.
- si'quā**, *conj.*, if at all, 18.
- si'quis** (-qui), -quā, -quid (-quod), *indef. pron.*, if any, 181.
- si'vē**, *conj.*, or if, 219, 570.
- sōcio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, associate, 600. [*sōcius*.]
- sōcius**, -i, *m.*, ally, 194, etc. [*cp.* *sēquor*.]
- sōl**, *sōlis*, *m.*, the sun, 431, etc. *pl.*, 745. [*cp.* *sērēnus*, *σελας*.]
- sōlus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, only, alone, 597. [*cp.* *sollus*, *salvus*, *ὅλος*.]
- sōlium**, -i, *n.*, throne, 506. [*cp.* *sēdeo*.]
- sōlitus**, -a, -um, *part.*, accustomed, wont, 730. [*sōleo*.]
- sōlor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, comfort, 239.
- sōlum**, -i, *n.*, the ground, 367, 482. [*cp.* *sōlidus*.]
- solvo**, -ēre, -i, *sōlutum*, *v.a.*, relax, 92; dismiss, 463, 562. [= *se*, *luo*.]
- somnus**, -i, *m.*, sleep, 353. [= *sompnus*; *cp.* *ὑπνος*.]
- sōno**, -āre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, sound, resound, 200, 246, 328.
- sōnōrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, roaring, 53. [*sōno*.]
- sōpio**, -īre, -īvi (-īi), -ītum, *v.a.*, lull, 680. [*sōpor*; *cp.* *somnus*.]
- sōror**, -ōris, *f.*, sister, 47.
- sors**, -tis, *f.*, lot, 139. [*sēro* = join; *cp.* *fors*, *fēro*.]
- spargo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, scatter, 602. [*cp.* *σπείρω*.]
- Spartānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Spartan, of Sparta, 316.
- spēcūlor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, spy, peer forth, 516. [*spēcio*.]
- spēlunca**, -ae, *f.*, cavern, 60. [*σπήλυξ*.]
- sperno**, -ēre, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*,

- v.a.*, despise, 27. [root SPAR = quick movement, lit. reject; *cp.* spurious.]
- spēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hope for, 451; look for, 543.
- spēs**, -ēi, *f.*, hope, 209. [root SPA = draw out; *cp.* spatium.]
- spīro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe, 404.
- splendīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, brilliant, 637. [splendeo.]
- spōlia**, -ōrum, *n.*, spoils, 289, 486.
- sponda**, -ae, *f.*, couch, sofa, 698.
- sprētus**, -a, -um, *part. of* sperno.
- spūma**, -ae, *f.*, foam-flake, 35. [spuo = spit.]
- spūmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, foam, 324. [spūma.]
- stābilis**, -e, *adj.*, firm, 73. [root STA; *cp.* sto, ἵστημι.]
- stagnum**, -i, *n.*, standing water, pool, 126. [root STA.]
- stātuo**, -ēre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, build, 573; place, 724. [root STA.]
- sterno**, -ēre, strāvi, strātum, *v.a.*, lay low, 190; spread, 700. [root STAR = spread.]
- stēti**, *redupl. perf. of* sto.
- stīpo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, press close, accompany, 497. [*cp.* στέφω.]
- stirps**, -pis, *f.*, race, stock, 626. [lit. 'that which spreads,' root STAR.]
- strātus**, -a, -um, *part. of* sterno; *strata viarum* = paved streets, 422.
- strēpītus**, -ūs, *m.*, din, noise, 422, 725. [strēpo.]
- strīdo**, -ēre, -di, *v.n.*, hiss, creak, 397, 449.
- stridor**, -ōris, *m.*, creaking, rattling, 87. [strīdo.]
- stringo**, -ēre, -nxi, strictum, *v.a.*, gather, cut, 552. [*cp.* strong.]
- struo**, -ēre, -xi, -etum, *v.a.*, pile up, 704.
- stūdium**, -i, *n.*, pursuit, 14. [*cp.* σπένδω, σπουδή.]
- stūpeo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, am amazed, 495. [*cp.* perh. Homer's τᾰφος = wonder.]
- suādeo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, persuade, 357. [*cp.* suāvis (suad'vis), ἡδύς.]
- sub**, *prep. w. acc.*, *sub noctem*, at night-fall; *w. abl.*, under, 36, 95.
- subduco**, -ēre, -xi, -etum, *v.a.*, draw up, 551, 573.
- sub'eo**, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.n.*, come up, approach, 171, 400.
- sub'igo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v.a.*, subdue, 266. [sub, āgo.]
- sūbitō**, *adv.*, suddenly, 88, 509. [sub'eo.]
- subītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, 535. [sub'eo.]
- sub'limis**, -e, *adj.*, on high, 415.
- sub'mergo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 40, 69, 585.
- sub'necto**, -ēre, -nexui, -nexum, *v.a.*, bind beneath (*w. dat.*), 492.

- sub·nixus**, -a, -um, *part.*, resting upon. [sub·nītor.]
- sub·rīdeo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, smile, 254.
- sub·volvo**, -ēre, -vi, -ūtum, *v.a.*, roll beneath, 424.
- suc·cēdo**, -ēre, -ssi, -ssum, *v.n.*, come beneath (*v. dat.*), 627.
- suc·cinctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, girt up, 323. [sub, cingo.]
- suc·curro**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, run to the rescue, aid, 630. [sub, curro.]
- suf·fundo**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.n.*, fill, suffuse, steep, 228. [sub, fundo.]
- sulcus**, -i, *m.*, furrow, 425. [*cp.* ὄλκος, ἔλκω = drag.]
- sum**, esse, fui, *v. irreg.*, I am, 378, etc. [=esum, from root ES; *cp.* εἰμί; perfect tenses formed from root FU-.]
- summus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, top, topmost, 127, etc.; *summus fluctus*, the crest of a wave, 106; *summo ore*, 737; *of persons*, most high, 380. [superl. of sūperus.]
- sūper**, *prep. with acc.*, upon, 295, 700; above, 680, 681; *with abl.*, concerning, 29 (see note), 750; upon, 700. [*cp.* ὑπέρ.]
- sūperbia**, -ae, *f.*, haughtiness, 529. [superbus.]
- sūperbus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, haughty, proud, 21. [super.]
- super·emīneo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, rise above, out-top, 501.
- super·sum**, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, survive, 383.
- sūpēri**, -um, *m.*, the gods above, 4. [super.]
- sūpēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, overcome, 350, 537; pass, 244. [super.]
- sup·plex**, -plīcis, *adj.*, suppliant, 49, 64. [sub, plīco; lit., bending the knees.]
- sup·plīciter**, *adv.*, in suppliant guise, 481. [supplex.]
- sūra**, -ae, *f.*, the calf of the leg, 337.
- surgo**, -ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *v.n.*, rise, 366. [contr. from surrigo; sub, rēgo.]
- sus·cīpio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, catch up, receive, 175. [sub, cāpio.]
- sus·pendo**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, hang, 318. [subs (*i.e.* sub), pendo.]
- suspīcio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, regard, 438. [subspēcio.]
- su·spīro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, sigh, 371. [sub-spiro.]
- suus**, -a, -um, *possess. pron.*, his-, her-, its-, their-, own.
- Sŷchaeus**, -i, *m.*, Dido's husband, 340, 343 (ŷ), 720.
- syrtis**, -is, *f.*, a quicksand, esp. that near Carthage, 111, 146. [Σύρτις.]
- tābeo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, drip, 173. [root TA; *cp.* τήκω; for suffix, *cp.* ple-bes.]
- tābūla**, -ae, *f.*, plank, 119. [root TA, TAB; *cp.* tāberna.]

- tācītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, silent, 502. [tāceo.]
- tālis**, -e, *adj.*, such, 50, 94. [demonstr. root TA.]
- tam**, *conj.*, so, 539. [acc. fem. of demonstrative; *cp.* tum.]
- tāmēn**, *adv.*, nevertheless, 247. [stronger form of tam.]
- tandem**, *adv.*, at length; *in questions*, pray, prithee, 331, 369. [tan dem (demonstr. suffix).]
- tango**, -ēre, tētīgi, *tactum*, *v.a.*, touch, 462. [root TAG; *cp.* take.]
- tantus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, 11.
- tardus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow.
- taurīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a bull, 746. [taurus.]
- taurus**, -i, *m.*, a bull, 634. [Gk. ταῦρος, Eng. steer.]
- tectum**, -i, *n.*, roof, house, 425. [tēgo = cover.]
- tēcūm** = cum te, 74.
- tegmēn**, -īnis, *n.*, covering, hide, 275, 323. [tēgo.]
- tellūs**, -ūris, *f.*, land, 34.
- tēlum**, -i, *n.*, weapon, bolt, 99. [= texlum, same root as τέξον.]
- temno**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, despise, think scorn of, 542, 665. [root TAM = cut; *cp.* τέμνω.]
- tempĕro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, allay, restrain, 66. [tempus.]
- tempestas**, -ātis, *f.*, weather, storm, 53, 80. [tempus.]
- templum**, -i, *n.*, temple, 416. [= tēmūlum; *cp.* τέμενος.]
- tempto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, try, attempt, 721. [tendo.]
- tempus**, -ōris, *n.*, time, season, 278. [root TEM- = cut.]
- tendo**, -ēre, tētendi, tensum (*tentum*), *v.a.*, stretch, 93; make for, 554; *v.n.*, make one's way, 205. [root TAN; *cp.* tēneo, τεύω.]
- tēneo**, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, hold, occupy, 308. [root TAN.]
- tentōrium**, -i, *n.*, tent, 469. [tendo.]
- tēnūs**, *prep.*, as far as (*with abl.*), 737. [root TAN-; *cp.* teneo.]
- tĕr**, *adv.*, thrice, three times, 94, 116.
- tergum**, -i, *n.* (*also tergus*, -ōris, *n.*), back, 296; hide, 211, 368; *a tergo*, behind, 186.
- termīno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, limit, 287. [same root as trans., intrare.]
- terni**, -ae, -a, *distributive numeral*, three each, three, 266 (note).
- terra**, -ae, *f.*, land, 3, 58, 83. [lit. the dry (land); *cp.* torreo.]
- terreo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, frighten, alarm, 230.
- tertius**, -a, -um, *ordinal adj.*, third, 265.
- testūdo**, -īnis, *f.*, a tortoise, and from the shape of the shell, an arch, 505. [testa.]

- Teucer**, -eri, *m.*, (i.), son of Telamon and half-brother of the greater Ajax. Returning from Troy without Ajax, and expelled from Salamis near Athens, he founded Salamis in Crete, 619. (ii.) a king of Troy.
- Teucrí**, -ōrum, *m.*, the descendants of Teucer, the king of Troy, *i.e.* Trojans.
- thēātrum**, -i, *n.*, theatre, 427. [θεάτρον.]
- thēsaurus**, -i, *m.*, treasure, 359. [θησαυρός.]
- Thrēissa**, -ae, *fem. adj.*, Thracian, 316. [Θρηύσσα.]
- thŷmum**, -i, *n.*, thyme, 436. [θυμόν.]
- Tībērīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tiber, the river on which Rome stood, 13.
- Timāvus**, -i, *m.*, a river in Istria, near Trieste, 244.
- timeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, fear, 661.
- tīmor**, -ōris, *m.*, fear, 202.
- tinguo**, -ēre, -nxi, -nctum, *v.a.*, dip, 745.
- tōgātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wearing the toga or gown, esp. an epithet of Romans, as opp. to foreigners, 282. [tōga.]
- tollo**, -ēre, sustūli, sublātum, *v.a.*, raise, lift, uplift, 66. [root TLA; *cp.* tūli.]
- tondeo**, -ēre, tōtondi, tonsum, *v.a.*, shear, clip, 702. [*cp.* τέμνω.]
- torqueo**, -ēre, torsi, tortum, *v.a.*, twist, hurl, 108, 117.
- torreo**, -ēre, -ui, tostum, *v.a.*, roast, 173.
- tōrus**, -i, *m.*, a cushioned couch, 708.
- tōt**, *adj.*, so many, 9.
- tōtīdem**, *adj.*, just so many, 705.
- tōtiens**, *adv.*, so often, 407.
- tōtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, the whole, all, 29.
- trabs**, trābis, *f.*, beam, 449, 552.
- trāho**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, draw, 371; drag, 477.
- trā'icio**, -ēre, tra'īeci, tra-iectum, *v.a.*, pierce, 355. [trans'īacio.]
- tra'iectus**, -a, -um, *part. of* trā'icio.
- trans'eo**, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.n.*, pass by, 266.
- trans'fēro**, -ferrē, -tūli, -lātum, *v.a.*, remove, 271.
- trans'figo**, -ēre, -fixi, -fixum, *v.a.*, pierce, 44.
- trēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, quiver, 212.
- trēs**, -tria, *card. adj.*, three, 110.
- trīdens**, -ntis, *m.*, trident, three-pronged fork (the esp. attribute of Neptune as ruler of the sea), 138, 145. [trīdens.]
- trīgintā**, *card. adj.*, thirty, 269.
- Trīnacrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trinacrian, *i.e.* Sicilian, 196. [lit. three-cornered, from the shape of the island.]
- triōnēs**, -um, the constellation

- of the Wain, with **gemini**, the Great and the Little Bear, 744. [perh. = the plough-oxen.]
- trīs**, tria, see **trēs**, 108.
- tristis**, -e, *adj.*, sad, 228.
- Tritōn**, -onis, *m.*, a son of Neptune and inferior sea-god, 144.
- Troia**, -ae, *f.*, Troy, a city in north-west Asia Minor where the famous Trojan war took place, 24.
- Troiānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, 19.
- Trōius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, of Troy, 119.
- Trōs**, Trōis, *m.*, a Trojan, *usu. pl. (acc. pl., Trōās, 30).*
- tu**, *pers. pron.*, thou, 78.
- tueor**, -ēri, -itus, *v. dep.*, watch, guard, 564.
- tūli**, *used as perf. of fēro*, 314. [see **tollo**.]
- tum**, *adv.*, then, 18, 64. [see **tam**.]
- tūmidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, swollen. [**tūmeo**.]
- tundo**, -ēre, tūtūdi, tunsum (tūsum), beat, 481.
- tu nē**, art thou? 617.
- turba**, -ae, *f.*, crowd, 191.
- turbo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, trouble, disturb, 395, 551. [**turba**.]
- turbo**, -inis, *m.*, whirlwind, hurricane, 45, 83. [**turba**.]
- tūs**, tūris, *n.*, frankincense, 417. [τὸ θύος.]
- tūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, 243. [**tueor**.]
- tuus**, -a, -um, *thy*.
- Tŷdidēs**, -ae (*voc.*, -ē), *m.*, son of Tydeus, *i.e.* Diomedes, one of the bravest of the Greeks at Troy, 97.
- Tŷphōēūs**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Typhōean, of Tŷphōeus, a giant slain by Jupiter and cast beneath Aetna, 665.
- tŷrannus**, -i, *m.*, king, tyrant, 361. [τύραννος.]
- Tŷrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Tyrian, hence Carthaginian, Carthage being sprung from Tyre, 12, 20.
- Tŷrrhēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Tyrrhene, Etruscan, esp. as a name of the sea west of Italy, 67.
- Tŷrus**, -i, *f.*, Tyre, an old and prosperous commercial city on the coast of Phoenicia, 346.
- ūber**, -ēris, *n.*, richness, 531. [*cp. οὐθαπ*, Eng. udder.]
- ūbi**, *conj.*, i. (*of time*), when, 81, 405, 592, 715; ii. (*of place*), where, 98, 99, 100, 205, 365, 416, 693. [*i.e.* cu-bi; qui; *cp.* ibi.]
- ūbique**, *adv.*, everywhere, 601.
- ullus**, -a, -um, any at all, *with (expressed or implied) negative*, 169.
- umbra**, -ae, *f.*, shade, 165.
- ūmecto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wet, bedew, 465. [**ūmeo**.]
- ūmērus**, -i, *m.*, shoulder, 318. [*cp. ὤμος*.]

ūnā, *adv.*, together, 47, 85.
[abl. fem. of unus.]

uncus, -a, -um, *adj.*, crooked, 169.

unda, -ae, *f.*, wave, 106.

undē, *conj.*, whence, 6.

ūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, one, 41.

urbs, urbis, *f.*, city, 12. [lit. a strong place.]

urgeo, -ēre, -sī, *v.a.*, drive, 111.
[Eng. work.]

ūro, -ēre, ussi, ustum, *v.a.*, burn, 662.

usquam, *adv.*, anywhere, 604.

ūt, *adv.*, how, 667.

ūt, *conj.* *A.* with *Ind.*, i. (*of time*), when, 306, 486; ii. (*comparative*), as, 397; *B.* with *Subj.* (*final*), in order that, 74, 298.

ūti, *adv.*, how, that, 466.

ūtīnam, *particle*, O that ! 575.

ūtor, -i, ūsus, *v. dep.*, use, 64.

vāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, have leisure, 373.

vādum, -i, *n.*, shallow, shoal, 112.

vālidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, mighty, 120. [vāleo.]

vallis, -is, *f.*, vale, valley, 186.

vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, 352; *of persons*, false, 392.
[cp. vāco.]

vārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, varied, 204.

vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay waste, 471, 622. [vastus.]

vastus, -a, -um, *adj.*, huge,

vast, 52, 118. [cp. vanus, vacuus.]

-vē, *enclitic*, or.

vēho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, carry, bear, 121.

vēl, *conj.*, or, 316, 746.

vēlāmen, -inis, *n.*, veil, 649, 711. [velo.]

vēlī-vōlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, winged with sails, 224. [lit. sail-flying, vēlum, vōlare.]

vēlum, -i, *n.*, sail, 35, 103.
[root VAR = cover; cp. vel-lus.]

vēlūt, *adv.*, just as, 82.

vēlūtī, *adv.*, just as, 148.

vendo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, sell, 484. [vēnum-do.]

vēnēnum, -i, *n.*, poison (*metaphor*), 688.

vēnia, -ae, *f.*, pardon, grace, 519. [cp. Venus, veneror.]

vēnio, -īre, vēni, ventum, *v.n.*, come, 2.

ventus, -i, *m.*, wind, 43, 53.
[Eng. wind.]

Vēnūs, -ēris, *f.*, goddess of love and beauty, identified with Greek Aphrōdītē; the mother of Aeneas and so founder of the Roman race, 229, 325, 335, 618, 691. [cp. vēnēror.]

verbum, -i, *n.*, word, 710.

vēreor, -ēri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, fear, 671. [cp. ὀπάω, Eng. ward.]

verro, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, sweep, 59.

verso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, turn over, revolve, 657.
[verto.]

- vertex**, -icis, *m.*, top, head, 163, 225, 403; *a vertice*, vertically, 114. [*verto.*]
- verto**, -ĕre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, turn, overturn (*poetic*), 23.
- vĕrū**, -us, *n.*, spit, 212.
- vĕrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real, 405.
- vescor**, -i, *v. dep.*, feed upon, 546. [*vĕ-*, root ED; *cp.* ědo, esca.]
- vesper**, -ĕris, evening, the evening star, 374. [*ἑσπερος.*]
- Vesta**, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of the domestic hearth and purity, 292. [*cp.* ἑστία.]
- vester**, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, your, 132.
- vestis**, -is, *f.*, garment, dress, 404.
- vĕto**, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, forbid, 39.
- vĕtūs**, -ĕris, *adj.*, ancient, old, 23. [*Gk.* ἔτος.]
- via**, -ae, *f.*, way, road, 358. [*cp.* vĕho.]
- victor**, -ōris, *m.*, conqueror, 192.
- victus**, -a, -um, conquered, 68. [*vinco.*]
- victus**, -ūs, *m.*, food, 214, 445. [*vīvo.*]
- vīdeo**, -ĕre, vīdi, vīsum, *v.a.*, see, 128; *pass.*, seem, 396. [*cp.* εἶδον, Eng. wit.]
- vīr**, vīri, *m.*, man, 1.
- vis**, vim, vi, *f.*, force, might, 4.
- vīginitī**, *card. adj.*, twenty, 634.
- villus**, -i, *m.*, tuft of hair, nap (of cloth), 702.
- vincio**, -īre, vinxī, vinctum, *v.a.*, bind.
- vinco**, -ĕre, vīci, victum, *v.a.*, conquer.
- vinctus**, -a, -um, see vincio.
- vincūlum** (*vinclum*), -i, *n.*, bond, 54, 168.
- vīnum**, -i, *n.*, wine, 195, 724. [*οἶνος.*]
- vīres**, *pl. of vis*, strength, 214.
- virgo**, -īnis, *f.*, maiden, virgin, 315.
- virtūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, valour, virtue, 566. [*vir.*]
- vīsu**, *abl. supine of vīdeo*, 111.
- vītālis**, -e, *adj.*, of life, 388. [*vīta.*]
- vīvo**, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *v.n.*, live, 218.
- vīvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, living, *i.e.* unwrought, 167. [*vivo.*]
- vix**, *adv.*, scarcely, 34. [*perh. cp. vinco.*]
- vōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, call, 109. [*cp.* ἔπος.]
- vōlo**, velle, vōlui, *v. irr.*, wish, 303. [*cp.* βούλομαι, Eng. will.]
- vōlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.* fly, 150. [*cp.* vōl'ucer, vĕlox.]
- volgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make known, 457. [*volgus.*]
- volgus**, -i, -m, *n.*, crowd, 149.
- volnus**, -ĕris, *n.*, wound, 36. [*cp.* vello = tear.]
- voltus**, -ūs, *m.*, face, countenance, 209.

volucer , -cris, -cre, <i>adj.</i> , swift, 317. [see vōlare.]	vos·met , <i>stronger form of vos</i> , 207.
vōlūto , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>v.a.</i> , revolve, 50. [volvo.]	vōtum , -i, <i>n.</i> , vow, prayer, 290. [vōveo.]
volvo , -ĕre, -vi, -ūtum, <i>v.a.</i> , roll, unroll, 9, 22, 86.	vox , vōcis, <i>f.</i> , voice, word, 64.
vōro , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>v.a.</i> , devour, 117.	Xanthus , -i, <i>m.</i> , a river in the Troad, 473. [Ξάνθος.]
vortex , -icis, <i>m.</i> , whirlpool, 117. [verto.]	Zēphŷrus , -i, <i>m.</i> , the west wind, = Lat. Favonius. [Ζέφυρος.]
vos , <i>pl. of tu</i> , you, 132.	

INDEXES.

METRICAL INDEX.



LINE

- 16 Pōsthābītā cōlūissē Să | *mō*; *hīc* | illiūs ārmă.
(Samō — The final vowel is not elided.)
- 73 Coīnū | *bīō iūn* | gām stābīlī prōpriāmquē dīcābō.
(Connubio is pronounced Connubyo by *synaerēsis*.)
- 120 Iām vālīd' Ilīō | *nēi nā* | vēm iām fōrtīs Āchātāē.
(Nēi is one syllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 131 Eūr' ād sē Zēphŷrūmquē vō | *cāt dehīnc* | taliā fātūr.
(Dehinc = d'hīnc, one syllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 195 Vīnă bōnūs quāe | *dēindē cā* | dīs ōnērārāt Ācētēs.
(Deinde = dende, one syllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 256 Osculā lībāvīt nā | *ēāt dehīnc* | tāliā fātūr.
(Natae d'hīnc. See 131, *supra*.)
- 308 Quī tēnēānt n'īncūltā vī | *dēt hōmī* | nēsne fērāēnē.
(Videt — Last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)
- 332-33 Iāctēmūr dōcēās īgnār' hōmīnūmqūe lō | cōrūm.
Qu' Erramus. Synapheia and Elision.
- 405 Et vēr' īncēssū pātū | *īt dēā* | ill'ūbī mātērēm.
(Dea — Final vowel not elided, on account of the pause.)
- 448-49 Aērēā cūi grādībūs sūrgēbānt, līmīnă | *nēxāe*.
Qu' Aere trabes, etc. — Synapheia and Elision. See 332.
- 478 Pēr tērr' ēt vērśā pūl | *vīs īn* | scrībītūr hāstā.
(Pulvis — last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)

LINE

- 611 Ilīō | *nēā pē* | tīt dēxtrā lāevāqūe Sērēstūm.
(Ilionea — The Greek quantity, Ἰλιονῆα, Ionic, retained.)
- 617 Tūn' ill' Āenēās quem Dārdānī | ō Ān | chīsāe.
(Dardanio — The final vowel is not elided — also spondaic.)
- 651 Pērgāmā cūm pētē | *rēt in* | cōncēssōsqu' hŷmē | āeōs.
(Peteret — Last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)
- 668 Lītōrā iāctē | *tūr ōdī* | īs Iūnōnīs ācērbāē.
(Iactetur — Last syllable long in the arsis.)
- 698 *Aūrēa* | cōmpōsūt spōndā mēdīāmquē lōcāvīt.
(Aurea is a dissyllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 726 Atrīā: dēpēndēt lŷchnī lāqūeārībūs | *aūrēis*.
(Aureis is a dissyllable, by *synaerēsis*.)

INDEX.

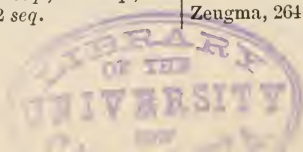


- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Ablative—absolute, 8, 16, 81, 82, 122, 291, 374, 480, 537.
 absolute with subject omitted, 737.
 and accus. with verb of plenty, 195.
 of accompaniment without <i>cum</i>, 488.
 of the agent, 312, 564.
 of the agent without <i>ab</i>, 312.
 of cause, 2, 4, 10, 21, 29, 90, 190, 208, 349, 379, 677, 680.
 of characteristic, 71, 75, 164, 286, 400, 639.
 of comparison, 15, 142, 544.
 of instrument and means, 35, 43, 45, 51, 54, 62, 73, 75, 92, 94, 98, 99, 107, 112, 121, 129, 136, 145, 147, 160, 169, 170, 175, 177, 187, 209, 212, 214, 255, 301, 334, 381, 411, 449, 468, 536, 551, 670, 694.
 of manner, 62, 73, 83, 105, 123, 157, 171, 217, 255, 268, 274, 296, 324, 354, 410, 519, 663, 676, 717, 748.</p> | <p>Ablative—of material without preposition, 166, 167.
 of place <i>from</i> which without preposition, 31, 126, 340, 358, 375, 403, 701, 726.
 of place <i>in</i> which without preposition, 3, 26, 29, 40, 49, 70, 83, 97, 110, 117, 128, 155, 184, 196, 209, 213, 225, 227, 285, 289, 314, 364, 379, 452, 482, 501, 523, 572, 629, 667, 692, 698.
 of price, 484.
 of separation, 37, 44, 211, 252, 300, 385, 540, 562, 679.
 of source, 297, 582.
 of specification, 8, 14, 21, 72, 149, 317, 347, 496, 545, 548, 600.
 of time, 5.
 with adjectives, 51, 85, 228, 335, 441.
 with compounds after repeated preposition, 26, 145, 242, 357.
 with special verbs, 64, 172, 546.</p> |
|---|--|

- Abstract nouns in plural for singular, 11, 25, 130, 350.
- Accusative as subj. of infinitive, 10, 17.
 and dative with verb, 69, 136.
 cognate, 1, 328.
 of exclamation, 251.
 of limit without preposition, 2, 363, 415, 512, 553, 619.
 of places used like names of towns, 52.
 of specification, 320, 481, 579, 589, 658.
 of time, *how long*, 47, 272.
 with intransitive verbs, 67, 221, 328, 524, 648.
 with intransitive verbs compounded, 10, 147.
 with passive verbs, 228, 320, 561.
 with special verbs, 9, 68.
- Adjective agreeing with clause, 111.
 agreeing with clause but plural, 669.
 agreeing with one of two nouns, 144, 513, 553, 609.
 agreeing with nouns of different genders, 706.
 for adverb, 1, 103, 314, 352, 419, 465, 514, 548, 644.
 for genitive, 200.
 for clause, 13.
 neuter plural used as singular, 669.
 used as substantive, 3, 308.
 with genitive, 14, 23, 80, 198.
- Adverb modifying nouns, 21, 198.
- Alliteration, 55.
- Anachronism, 182, 464, 469.
- Antecedent attracted, 72, 157, 573.
- Aposiopesis, 135.
- Apposition, 51, 196, 273, 423, 567.
- Arrangement of words, 51, 54, 74, 195, 293.
- Attraction of pronoun, 17, 267.
- Chiasmus, 742.
- Climax, 600.
- Comparative, 228.
- Comparison with *amplius*, etc., 683.
- Conclamatio*, 219.
- Conjunctions — two coördinate, 18.
- Dative = *ad (in)* w. acc. 6, 126, 289, 377, 538, 616, 725.
 of the agent, 39, 326, 440, 574, 623.
 archaic, 156, 254, 257, 440.
 after compounds, 40, 49, 60, 69, 79, 84, 91, 112, 318, 475, 504, 719, 745.
 after compounds of *other* verbs, 174, 647.
 ethical, 136, 258, 261.
 of disadvantage, 102, 477.
 of possessor, 11, 71, 327, 336, 454, 461.
 of indirect object, 254, 264, 701.
 of reference, 266, 429, 448, 449, 594, 607, 701, 723.
 two datives, 22, 299.
 where a predicate noun = one of two, 17, 343.

- Dative**, where genitive is expected, 92.
 with adjectives, 314, 604.
 with nouns, 181.
 with special verbs, 95, 285, 526, 689, 695,
Dii for *diei*, 636.
Esse omitted, 125, 139, etc.
Frequentative verbs, 77.
Genitive, appositional, 27, 247.
 definitive, 237, 260.
 ending *um* for *arum*, 565.
 ending *um* for *orum*, 4, 9, 46.
 in predicate, 33.
 in *i* (from *-eus*), 30.
 objective, 14, 132, 138, 462.
 of cause with adj., 178.
 of the whole, 72, 78, 329, 344, 602.
 subjective, 30, 598, 646, 716.
 with adjectives, 14, 23, 80, 198, 343, 350, 460, 599, 604, 720.
 with governing word omitted, 41.
 with *implere*, 214.
 with special verbs, 733.
Gerundive = present part. pass., 269.
 in case construction, 713.
Greek nouns — 2d Decl., 30.
 3d Decl., 113, 220.
Half-verses, 534, 560, 636.
Hendiadys, 1, 54, 61, 78, 111, 210, 255, 293, 648, 728.
Historical present, 99.
 as principal tense, 300.
Imperfect tense with *iamdudum*, 580.
Indicative in conditions, 322.
 with doubled pronouns, 387.
Indirect questions, 11, 76, 218.
Infigo with either dat. or abl., 45.
Infinitive as exclamation, 37, 38, 97.
 as dative of purpose, 66, 374, 527.
 as subject, 33, 77, 135, 336, 408, 600.
 complementary, 16, 134.
 = genitive of gerund, 704.
 historic, 423.
 of purpose for subj. in prose, 9, 319, 357.
 present where perfect is expected, 619.
Intransitive verbs used passively, 619.
Inversion, Vergilian, 237, 260.
Litotes, 138.
Locative case, 193.
Meminisse, present in sense, 733.
Metonymy, 24, 35, 123, 177, 214.
Nominative = vocative, 664.
Numbers, combination of, 71, 272, 381.
Olli for *illi*, dat. 254.
Optative, 330.
Parentheses, explanatory, 12, 251, 530.

- Participle = cause, etc., 63.
 = principal clause, 69, 108, 527, 680.
 = relative clause, 597.
 of deponent with pass. sig., 312.
 with *patior*, 385. [158.]
- Passive voice = Greek middle, Patronymics, 157.
- Perfect, instantaneous, 84, 154.
- Personification, 21, 294, 420.
- Pleonasm, 94, 187, 347.
- Plural = singular, 48, 140, 606, 722.
- Polysyndeton, 85.
- Predicate nouns used freely, 46.
- Preposition, following its case, 13, 32, 348.
- Proleptic use, 61, 70.
- Proper name = pronoun, 48.
 = adjective, 686.
- Proverbial expression, 142.
- Questions, indirect, 11, 76, 218, with *-ne*, 11.
- quid*, used adverbially, 518.
 doubled, 329.
- quis* = quibus, 95.
- quisquam* implying negative answer, 48.
- Relative containing a conjunction, 46, 250, 388, 437, 597.
- Rhythm, 53.
re-, 253.
- Similes, 148 *seq.*, 430 *seq.*, 498 *seq.*, 592 *seq.*
- Simple words = compounds, 20, 50, 83, 212, 291, 302.
- Subject omit. w. inf., 218.
- Subjunctive of cause, 261, 388.
 of condition, 18, 58.
 of desire, 140, 330, 549, 551, 576, 603, 733.
 of indirect question, 11, 76, 218, 307, 332, 467, 517, 667, 676, 719.
 of purpose, 20, 63, 75, 287, 554, 645, 659, 682.
 of result, 236.
 potential, 327.
- Substantive used as adj., 192.
- Suus* refers to either subj. or obj., 461.
- Supine in *u*, 111.
- Syncope, 26, 201, 249.
- Temporal clauses with *dum*, 5, 265.
 with *cum*, 651.
 with *priusquam*, 193.
- Tenses, variety of, 299, 472.
- Tmesis, 117, 412.
- Transferred epithets, 355, 361, 542.
- Transitive verbs without obj., 96, 104, 234.
- Verb omitted, 76, 325, 326, 339, 341, 461, 730, 740, 743, 752.
 agreeing with one or more subjects, 623.
 agreeing with two subjects taken as unit, 574.
- Zengma, 264, 360.



MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

The following Elementary Books, edited with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases with Exercises, are ready:

18mo. 40 cents each.

AESCHYLUS.—**Prometheus Vincetus.** Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

ARRIAN.—**The Expedition of Alexander.** Selections. Edited by J. BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

AULUS GELLIUS.—**Stories from Aulus Gellius.** Edited by Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. With Exercises.

CAESAR.—**The Helvetian War.** Being Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War." Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D. [*Shortly.*]

The Invasion of Britain. Selected from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War." By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.

American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The Gallic War. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

The Gallic War. Books II. and III. Edited by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD.

The Gallic War. Book IV. Edited by C. BRYANS, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book V. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Scenes from Books V. and VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

The Gallic War. Book VII. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

De Bello Civili. Book I. Edited by MALCOLM MONTGOMERY.

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

- CICERO.** — **De Senectute.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
De Amicitia. By the same Editor.
Stories of Roman History. By the Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A. With Exercises.
- EURIPIDES.** — **Alcestis.** Edited by the Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.
Medea. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.
Hecuba. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- EUTROPIUS.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.
- HERODOTUS.** — **Tales from Herodotus.** Edited by G. S. FARNELL, M.A.
- HOMER.** — **Iliad.** Book I. Edited by Rev. J. BOND and A. S. WALPOLE.
Iliad. Book XVIII. **The Arms of Achilles.** Edited by S. R. JAMES.
Odyssey. Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- HORACE.** — **Odes I.-V.** Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A. Each 40 cents.
- LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES.** Arranged for Beginners. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- LIVY.** — **Book I.** Edited by H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
Book XXI. With Notes adapted from Mr. CAPE's Edition, by J. E. MELHUISE, M.A.
Book XXII. Adapted from Mr. CAPE's Edition, by J. E. MELHUISE, M.A.
Books XXI. and XXII. in one vol., 75 cents.
Legends of Ancient Rome. Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A. 18mo.
The Hannibalian War. Being part of the XXI. and XXII. Books of Livy. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.
The Siege of Syracuse. Being part of the XXIV. and XXV. Books of Livy. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.
- LUCIAN.** — **Extracts from Lucian.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.
- NEPOS.** — **Selections Illustrative of Greek and Roman History.** By G. S. FARNELL, M.A. With Exercises.
-

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

OVID. — **Selections.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

Easy Selections from Ovid in Elegiac Verse. Arranged and Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A. With Exercises in Latin Verse Composition.

Stories from the Metamorphoses. Selected and Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

PHAEDRUS. — **Select Fables.** Adapted for the Use of Beginners by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

THUCYDIDES. — **The Rise of the Athenian Empire.** Book I., Chapters 89 to 117 and 128 to 138. Edited by F. H. COLSON. With Exercises.

VIRGIL. — **Aeneid.** Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book II. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book III. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

Aeneid. Book IV. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

Aeneid. Book VI. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Aeneid. Book VII. The Wrath of Turnus. Edited by ARTHUR CALVERT, M.A. 18mo.

Aeneid. Book IX. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON.

Aeneid. Book X. Edited by S. G. OWEN, M.A.

Bucolica. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

Georgics. Book I. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

Georgics. Book II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE.

Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

XENOPHON. — **Anabasis.** Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Anabasis. Book II. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Anabasis. Book I., Chapters 1 to 8. By E. A. WELLS. With Exercises.

Selections from Book I. of the Anabasis. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

Anabasis. Book III. Edited by the Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. 18mo.

Anabasis. Book IV. Edited by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Selected from *Anabasis*. Book IV., with Exercises, by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

Selections from the Cyropædia. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A. With Exercises.

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary, are ready:

CICERO.—Select Letters. Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

HERODOTUS.—Selections from Books VII. and VIII. The Expedition of Xerxes. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A.

HORACE.—Selections from the Satires and Epistles. Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

Select Epodes and Ars Poetica. Edited by H. A. DALTON, M.A.

PLATO.—Euthyphro and Menexenus. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

TERENCE.—Scenes from the Andria. Edited by F. W. CORNISH, M.A.

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.—From Callinus to Callimachus. Selected and Edited by Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D.

THUCYDIDES.—Book IV., Chs. I.-XLI. The Capture of Sphacteria. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

∴ Other volumes to follow.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

First Part. New edition, revised and enlarged. 90 cents.

Second Part. Irregular Verbs, etc. 60 cents.

Shorter Latin Course. First Year. Revised for American Schools by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D., of Columbia College. 16mo. 40 cents.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.

A Latin Reader for the Lower Classes in Schools. By H. J. HARDY, M.A. 16mo. 60 cents.

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

A BOOK FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN,

With Exercises of Gradually Increasing Difficulty, and
Easy Passages for Translation.

AMERICAN EDITION

Revised, and Adapted to American Schools, by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D.,
Instructor of Latin in Columbia College.

18mo. 40 cents.

The *Saturday Review* says: "The book is a good one. The exercises are plentiful, and the words which they contain are such as will be useful to learners when they pass on to higher work."

The *Literary World* says: "The young learner who cannot 'get on with' his Latin under so simple and gently-progressive a course as Mr. Cook has here laid down, had better be allowed to give it up altogether. The teacher's work has been greatly simplified and lessened by the omission of any advanced rules or complex examples. . . . The book seems to us admirably suited for girls' schools as well as for boys', and it is marvellously well printed and got up for the price charged."

The *Glasgow Herald* says: "This manual is admirably adapted to the Latin requirements of the Scotch Code for the first year. All the ground is covered, and the exercises for translation from and into Latin are numerous and judiciously arranged. The plan of the book is one by which the pupil is made to take stock of his knowledge at every step, and security is thus got for the foundation in Latin grammar being soundly laid. The book is likely to become a favorite. . . . The book is admirably simple and practical."



MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

CAESAR.—The Helvetian War.

BY

W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED FOR AMERICAN SCHOOLS BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.,

Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War," arranged
for the Use of Beginners. With Notes,
Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

Educational News: "By far the most remarkable novelty in this book is the manner in which the text is arranged in the first twenty-nine chapters. Teachers, as a rule, find a difficulty in initiating pupils into the reading of Caesar, which is, in almost all cases, the first Latin author read after the accidence has been mastered. This difficulty has, we venture to say, been obviated in this book by each sentence having a separate line."

CAESAR.—The Invasion of Britain.

Selections from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War."
Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes,
Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

BY

WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED, WITH REFERENCES TO AMERICAN
GRAMMARS, BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The *School Board Chronicle* says: "Caesar's Invasion is a very useful combination of a reading book and an exercise book for beginners. It is furnished with an excellent map of Britain as known to the Romans, and with two vocabularies, — English and Latin, and Latin and English. At the beginning of each chapter is wisely given a summary of the sense; this will be found a great help to beginners. The notes are admirable, — short, to the point, and very practical."

The *Saturday Review* says: "The notes, which deal chiefly with simple points of syntax, are short and generally sufficient."

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

A COMPANION TO SCHOOL CLASSICS.

By JAMES GOW, M.A., Litt.D.,

Head Master of the High School, Nottingham. Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Second Edition, Revised. With Illustrations

12mo. \$1.75.

"By 'school classics' I mean classics with commentaries for use in schools, and by describing the book as a 'companion' to these, I mean that it attempts to give the information which a commentator is, from the nature of his task, compelled to assume even in a young student. My aim is to place before a young student a nucleus of well-ordered knowledge, to which he is to add intelligent notes and illustrations from his daily reading." — *From the Preface.*

"Mr. Gow has presented a vast amount of information in a small compass; yet it is so well arranged, and so clearly stated, that, notwithstanding its condensation, it is read with ease and pleasure. Indeed, we do not know where to look for so good an account of Athenian and Roman public affairs in a form at once clear, concise, and full enough for ordinary students as Mr. Gow has here given us." — *Science.*

"He has made use of the most recent authorities, and the young student will find the pith of many books in the space of less than 400 pages. . . . Much of the information would be sought to no purpose in the ordinary manuals, and what is given is conveyed in its true connection." — *Nation.*

"Excellently planned and admirably executed. The author — for Mr. Gow is more than a compiler — has had a distinct object in view. He is a distinguished student of the classics, and he is an eminent practical teacher. With such qualifications, we turn with confidence to a reliable book." — *Educational Times.*

MACMILLAN & CO.,
112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

VIRGIL.—Aeneid, Book I.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**With Notes, Vocabulary, etc. New Edition. Revised for
Use in American Schools by**

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,

PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA.

With References to American Grammars.

Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.

The "Helvetian War" and "Invasion of Britain" have proved so useful to those making the transition from Latin grammar to prose that this little book is published in the hope that it may render a similar service in introducing the study of Latin verse.

OVID.—Stories from the Metamorphoses.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary. New Edition.

Revised for Use in American Schools by

WILFRED P. MUSTARD, Ph.D.,


PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN COLORADO COLLEGE, COLORADO SPRINGS.

Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.

This little book contains a number of interesting stories in easy Latin verse. It is therefore commended to teachers who consider Virgil too difficult for a first verse reader, and yet have very little time for work that is not "required." In the American edition the notes have been rewritten, the vocabulary revised, and references added to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Gildersleeve, and Harkness.

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.





THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

MAY 23 1939

APR 8 1947

APR 2 2 1948

14 AUG '51 ES

17 May 52 LU

11 Oct 61 LZ

REC'D LD

OCT 22 1951

DEAD

MAR 17 1956 O S

JUN 8 '56 41 RC D

205

YA 0537C

